

**Official Transcript of Proceedings**  
**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

Title:                   Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
                              Future Plant Designs Subcommittee

Docket Number:     (n/a)

Location:             Rockville, Maryland

Date:                  Wednesday, February 22, 2017

Work Order No.:     NRC-2905

Pages 1-335

NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.  
Court Reporters and Transcribers  
1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
(202) 234-4433

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23

DISCLAIMER

UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION'S  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

The contents of this transcript of the proceeding of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, as reported herein, is a record of the discussions recorded at the meeting.

This transcript has not been reviewed, corrected, and edited, and it may contain inaccuracies.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
 NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

+ + + + +

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

(ACRS)

+ + + + +

FUTURE PLANT DESIGNS SUBCOMMITTEE

+ + + + +

WEDNESDAY

FEBRUARY 22, 2017

+ + + + +

ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND

+ + + + +

The Subcommittee met at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Two White Flint North, Room T2B1, 11545 Rockville Pike, at 8:32 a.m., Dennis C. Bley, Chairman, presiding.

COMMITTEE MEMBERS:

DENNIS C. BLEY, Chairman

RONALD G. BALLINGER, Member

CHARLES H. BROWN, JR., Member

MARGARET CHU, Member

MICHAEL L. CORRADINI, Member

WALTER L. KIRCHNER, Member

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
 1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
 WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

JOSE A. MARCH-LEUBA, Member

DANA A. POWERS, Member

HAROLD B. RAY, Member

JOY REMPE, Member

GORDON R. SKILLMAN, Member

JOHN W. STETKAR, Member

MATTHEW W. SUNSERI, Member

DESIGNATED FEDERAL OFFICIAL:

MICHAEL SNODDERLY

ALSO PRESENT:

DAVID ALBERSTEIN, Idaho National Laboratory

STEVE BAJOREK, NRO

DERICK BOTHA, Public Participant

BOB FITZPATRICK, NRR

DEBBIE JACKSON, NRO

IMTIAZ MADNI, NRO

JAN MAZZA, NRO

NICHOLAS MCMURRAY, NRO

JEFFREY SCHMIDT, NRO

JOHN SEGALA, NRO

TANJU SOFU, Argonne National Laboratory

ANDREA D. VEIL, Executive Director, ACRS

ANDREW YESHNIK, NRO

\*Present via telephone

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

## C-O-N-T-E-N-T-S

Opening Remarks.....	4
Introduction - Non-LWR Activities and Briefing	
Objective.....	6
Non-LWR Design Criteria - Background.....	31
Reactor Design (mHTGR-DC 10).....	47
Residual Heat Removal and Emergency Core Cooling (ARDC 34, SFR-DC 34, mHTGR-DC 34, ARDC 35).....	73
Reactivity Control (ARDC 26 and 27).....	121
Electric Power (ARDC 17).....	156
Additional Technology-Specific SFR Design Criteria (SFR-DC 70-79).....	190
Public Comments.....	226
Committee Discussion.....	239
Adjourn.....	255

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 8:32 a.m.

3 CHAIRMAN BLEY: The meeting will now  
4 come to order. This is a meeting of the Future  
5 Plant Design Subcommittee of the Advisory Committee  
6 on Reactor Safeguards.

7 I'm Dennis Bley, Chairman of the  
8 Subcommittee. ACRS members in attendance today  
9 are: Michael Corradini, Joy Rempe, John Stetkar,  
10 Harold Ray, Charles Brown, Dick Skillman, Ron  
11 Ballinger, Matt Sunseri, Walter Kirchner, Margaret  
12 Chu and Jose March-Leuba. And we expect -- and Dr.  
13 Dana Power. Mr. Michael Snodderly is the  
14 designated federal official for this meeting.

15 Today we have members of the NRC staff  
16 to brief the Subcommittee on Draft Regulatory Guide  
17 DG-1330, Guidance for Developing Principal Design  
18 Criteria for Non-Light Water Reactors. The design  
19 criteria were developed through a joint initiative  
20 of DoE and NRC. DG-1330 has been published in the  
21 Federal Register for public comments.

22 The ACRS was established by statute and  
23 is governed by the Federal Advisory Committee Act,  
24 FACA. That means that the Committee can only speak

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 through its published letter reports. We hold  
2 meetings to gather information to support our  
3 deliberations. Interested parties who wish to  
4 provide comments can contact our office requesting  
5 time after the meeting announcement is published in  
6 the Federal Register.

7 That said, we set aside 10 minutes for  
8 spur of the moment comments from members of the  
9 public attending or listening to our meetings.  
10 Written comments are also welcome.

11 The ACRS section of the U.S. NRC public  
12 web site provides our charter, bylaws, letter  
13 reports and full transcripts of all Full and  
14 Subcommittee meetings, including slides presented  
15 there.

16 The rules for participation in today's  
17 meeting were announced in the Federal Register on  
18 February 2nd, 2017.

19 The meeting was announced as an  
20 open/closed meeting. This means that we can close  
21 the meeting to discuss sensitive issues and  
22 presenters can defer questions that should not be  
23 answered in the public session.

24 A written statement and request to make  
25 an oral statement was received from Derick Botha

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 speaking as a member of the public who also works  
2 for NuScale. Mr. Botha's written comments can be  
3 found at ADAMS Ascension No. ML-17052A815, and  
4 copies have been provided at the back of the room.  
5 We have provided him 10 minutes to make a  
6 presentation at the end of the scheduled other  
7 presentations.

8 A transcript of the meeting is being  
9 kept and will be made available as stated in the  
10 Federal Register notice. Therefore, we request  
11 that participants in this meeting use the  
12 microphones located throughout the meeting room  
13 when addressing the Subcommittee. Participants  
14 should first identify themselves and speak with  
15 sufficient clarity and volume so that they can be  
16 readily heard.

17 We have a bridge line established for  
18 the public to listen to the meeting. The bridge  
19 number and password were published in the agenda  
20 posted on the NRC public web site. To minimize  
21 disturbance the public line will be kept in a  
22 listen-in only mode. Public will have an  
23 opportunity to make a statement or provide comments  
24 at a designated time toward the end of this  
25 meeting. Also to avoid disturbance I request that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 attendees put their electronic devices like cell  
2 phones in the off or noise-free mode.

3 It's my understanding that NRO is  
4 interested in member comments and questions on the  
5 Principal Design Criteria, but will not be seeking  
6 a Committee letter until later this year after they  
7 have prepared a final Draft Reg Guide.

8 At this time I am going to invite  
9 Debbie Jackson to introduce the presenters and  
10 start the briefing.

11 Debbie?

12 MS. JACKSON: Thank you, Dr. Bley, and  
13 good morning, everyone. We're really looking  
14 forward to this meeting. The staff has put an  
15 extensive amount of effort into developing these  
16 design criteria, many different offices.

17 So I'd like to start by introducing the  
18 staff speakers. Jan Mazza, who's a project manager  
19 in the Division of Engineering, Infrastructure and  
20 Advanced Reactors; John Segala, the branch chief  
21 for the Advanced Reactor and Policy Branch, and  
22 Jeff Smith, technical reviewer in the DSRA.

23 So with that, I'd like to turn it over  
24 to John who will make opening remarks. Thank you.

25 MR. SEGALA: Thank you, Debbie.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Good morning. We are pleased to be  
2 here to discuss the Non-Light Water Reactor Design  
3 Criteria and the associated Draft Regulatory Guide.  
4 The release of the Draft Regulatory Guide is a  
5 major milestone for NRC's preparations to review  
6 non-light water reactors. Over the past several  
7 years there's been a significant interest in  
8 industry and in the development and licensing of  
9 non-light water reactors. In December of 2016 the  
10 think tank Third Way updated its report identifying  
11 over 58 companies developing advanced reactor  
12 designs and other nuclear technologies.

13                   In response to the growing interest in  
14 advanced reactors, the NRC issued its vision and  
15 strategy document for advanced reactors in December  
16 of 2016. This included a strategic goal of  
17 assuring NRC's readiness to effectively and  
18 efficiently review and regulate non-light water  
19 reactors.

20                   To help achieve this goal the NRC  
21 developed a draft near-term implementation action  
22 plans, or what we call IAPs. These include six  
23 strategies. Strategy 3 involves the development of  
24 guidance for flexible regulator review processes  
25 within the bounds of the current NRC regulation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 This includes developing a conceptual design review  
2 process and a stage review process.

3 The Draft Regulatory Guide for  
4 Non-Light Water Reactor Design Criteria supports  
5 Strategy 3 of the implementation action plans. The  
6 staff plans to discuss the vision and strategy  
7 document and the implementation action plans with  
8 the ACRS on March 8th of 2017.

9 This effort to adapt the General Design  
10 Criteria in 10 CFR Part 50 to non-light water  
11 reactors is a joint -- was started in 2013 as joint  
12 initiative between the Department of Energy and the  
13 NRC and was supported by technical experts across  
14 the agency, and many of those are here today.

15 The Non-Light Water Reactor Design  
16 Criteria being presented today represent technical  
17 areas that the staff felt deviated the most from  
18 the General Design Criteria and warranted  
19 additional considerations.

20 I do -- we aren't looking for a letter  
21 at this time at this stage, however if the ACRS  
22 does identify significant issues or challenges at  
23 this stage, it may be beneficial to get a letter to  
24 help us address those comments during the public  
25 comment period on the Draft Regulatory Guide, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we can discuss that more at the end of the meeting  
2 to see what the next steps are. The NRC plans to  
3 finalize the Reg Guide by the end of this calendar  
4 year 2017. So I'll now turn it over  
5 to Jan Mazza.

6 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, before you do --

7 MR. SEGALA: Okay.

8 CHAIRMAN BLEY: -- just a couple of  
9 general questions from me, if you don't mind.

10 As I read through this, and it points  
11 back to the GDCs as well, but I think it says over  
12 and over again that these are guidance for people  
13 coming forward with a design to determine their own  
14 Principal Design Criteria and submit those. But  
15 the way they'll do that, is that established or is  
16 it expected to be for a topical report? That's  
17 kind of the impression I got.

18 MR. SEGALA: They could do it as a  
19 topical. They could submit it as part of their  
20 application. We anticipate that this would  
21 probably be done during preapplication stage. That  
22 would be our hope, to identify these early. They  
23 could select whatever Principal Design Criteria  
24 they think is appropriate for their design. And  
25 then they're going to have to justify why those are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the appropriate design criteria. And then the  
2 staff would review that. And we may propose  
3 additional ones or whatnot based on specific design  
4 features that they have. But a topical report  
5 would be one way of doing that, or they could do  
6 that through some other means.

7 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I have a couple other  
8 general questions.

9 MEMBER CORRADINI: Can I follow up that  
10 one question?

11 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Oh, sure.

12 MEMBER CORRADINI: So if I am a small  
13 modular reactor, not the current one under  
14 consideration, but others that might come as light  
15 water, same process?

16 MR. SEGALA: Well, the design criteria  
17 are -- in 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A are  
18 appropriate for light water reactors.

19 MEMBER CORRADINI: So if something is  
20 --

21 MR. SEGALA: So they could come in I  
22 think with Principal Design Criteria, but they  
23 would have to take an exemption from the current  
24 GDCs, is my understanding. And we would entertain  
25 that as part of a --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

2 MR. SEGALA: And NuScale could have  
3 taken that approach, but I think they chose to  
4 generally apply the General Design Criteria as a  
5 way to get through the review quicker rather than  
6 trying to develop a whole new set of Principal  
7 Design Criteria.

8 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. So then just  
9 to follow up, so let's say company X approaches NRC  
10 and in a preapplication stage says that this one  
11 applies; this one doesn't, etcetera, etcetera.  
12 Then there would be some sort of SER? What sort of  
13 document would finally come out of the staff that  
14 would indicate that both the applicant -- potential  
15 applicant and the staff are on the same page as to  
16 what the Principal Design Criteria?

17 MR. SEGALA: Well, for instance, if it  
18 was a topical report, we would -- we could write a  
19 safety evaluation on the topical report. If you go  
20 back to PRISM and some of the SAFER -- and we wrote  
21 preapplication safety evaluation reports where we  
22 evaluated Principal Design Criteria and --

23 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. Thank you.

24 MR. SEGALA: So there's different ways  
25 that we can do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I still have a couple  
2 general questions so I don't bog you down later.

3 In the current Reg Guide we have the  
4 advanced reactor criteria and then we have  
5 specialized criteria for sodium fast reactors and  
6 for modular high-temperature gas-cooled reactors.  
7 A couple of things about that.

8 One is in a fair number of cases it  
9 appears that the only difference between the  
10 advanced reactor design criteria and the other two  
11 are places where the name of the reactor shows up.  
12 Am I misreading? Is there some other difference?  
13 I mean, I would have expected it to just say, yes,  
14 it's the same as the AC/DC, but it doesn't. It  
15 reiterates the whole thing.

16 MS. MAZZA: Is there some nomenclature  
17 that we wanted to make sure got put in for the  
18 sodium fast reactor design criteria and for the  
19 modular high-temperature gas reactor design  
20 criteria particularly with the reactor coolant  
21 pressure boundary? And it's different for SFRs,  
22 and it's the reactor helium pressure boundary for  
23 mHTGRs, and it's the reactor coolant boundary for  
24 SFRs because there's no pressure. And then for  
25 ARDCs I think we kept it as the same as a reactor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 coolant pressure boundary.

2 So that kind of nomenclature we were  
3 trying to make consistent --

4 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Make consistent?

5 MS. MAZZA: -- throughout.

6 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. And the last one  
7 of these real general ones from me is it says that  
8 the ARDCs are expected to be appropriate for most  
9 other kinds of designs, except you might need some  
10 of the stuff out of either the SCFR or the modular  
11 high-temperature gas reactor. Is it your -- well,  
12 whoever it is, they have to write their own and  
13 submit them. But it's your expectation that  
14 somewhere among these three most others will be  
15 able to find criteria that are appropriate to their  
16 designs?

17 MS. MAZZA: Well, I would think so, but  
18 then you come up with some -- there's 58 different  
19 designs. There's a lot of --

20 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Right now, yes.

21 MS. MAZZA: -- variability out there.  
22 And like if you think about liquid fuel molten salt  
23 reactors, they'd have to have some specific --

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: It just struck me that  
25 language was almost unnecessary. Whoever comes in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 has to propose their own?

2 MS. MAZZA: Right. And so this is just  
3 guidance. And it's just a way for industry to  
4 understand what staff was thinking as how the GDCs  
5 could be applied, not having a specific design in  
6 mind.

7 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay.

8 MS. MAZZA: Okay.

9 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Thanks. Go ahead.

10 MR. SEGALA: I think the designers are  
11 looking for more certainty. We could have just not  
12 done this whole exercise and they could have  
13 proposed their own, but this gives them a level of  
14 certainty that this is what the staff is thinking  
15 and if they go down this path, they're more likely  
16 to find an easier review than if they started from  
17 scratch on their own.

18 MEMBER CORRADINI: So, John, just  
19 following on. So although these are quote/unquote  
20 "guidance," is it the intent of the staff to  
21 incorporate what is in this Reg Guide into the SRP  
22 or modify 0800 appropriately for each individual  
23 reactor design, or generically, or how would you  
24 proceed? Because that's key to getting some  
25 certainty in terms of what the regulatory process,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 when you get into the nuts and bolts, is going to  
2 be about.

3 MR. SEGALA: I mean, at this point our  
4 thinking is just issue it as a Regulatory Guide,  
5 get it out there. And as part of our vision and  
6 strategy and implementation action plans we're  
7 looking at longer-term activities to look at  
8 developing new frameworks for non-light water  
9 reactors in terms of guidance and even regulations.  
10 And so we're going to be -- over the next 5 to 10  
11 years we're going to be looking at building that  
12 framework. And if that's modifying the SRP or if  
13 that's coming up with new guidance documents -- so  
14 we would have to do that. So that's something that  
15 we're planning to do. I don't think we have all  
16 the answers right now.

17 MEMBER CORRADINI: So I'm not sure if  
18 you're going to address this, but -- so my logic is  
19 -- and I went through these three columns of  
20 possibles. There is always a reference to it must  
21 meet the appropriate design-basis accident and it  
22 must essentially meet the various 10 CFR 20, 10 CFR  
23 100. Where in the design criteria is there a  
24 logical decision making process on what is a  
25 design-basis accident versus a beyond-design-basis

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accident? Where does one go to understand where  
2 the accident possibilities fall?

3 MR. SEGALA: Well, I'm not --

4 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes.

5 MR. SEGALA: Do you want --

6 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. I don't think --  
7 this is Jeff Schmidt. I don't think we've gotten  
8 to that point of classifying what each transient --  
9 where it may be, whether it's relative to an AOO or  
10 postulated accident.

11 MEMBER CORRADINI: But is -- so the  
12 follow-on question is do you leave it up to the  
13 company X and company Y to throw out a possible?  
14 Because last time we were here doing this in 2011,  
15 NGNP threw out some classifications, and something  
16 was thrown back at them saying no, no, no.

17 MR. SEGALA: Well --

18 MEMBER CORRADINI: We have a  
19 deterministic worry about accident A, and in our  
20 ACRS letter we said if accident A is that  
21 important, how come it doesn't appear in any PRAs  
22 on either side? So I'm -- to me this is the crux  
23 of an uncertainty.

24 MR. SEGALA: Yes, so as part of the  
25 vision and strategy and implementation action plans

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -- and this also falls under Strategy 3, is we're  
2 working with -- NEI and Southern are developing a  
3 licensing basis event selection process to --  
4 basically a process for laying out what are the  
5 licensing basis events. And it will also identify  
6 what the design-basis accidents are.

7 And so we're going to be working with  
8 industry. We have these -- every six to eight  
9 weeks we have these external stakeholder public  
10 meetings where we've started engaging with NEI on  
11 this topic. And we're going to be moving forward.  
12 Ultimately if the staff approves this process, then  
13 a designer would apply that to their design and use  
14 that process and come up with the design-basis  
15 accidents that we would then use these design  
16 criteria against.

17 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Are you planning to  
18 delve into that in some detail in our March meeting  
19 on --

20 MR. SEGALA: We will be discussing it.  
21 I don't know how much detail, but --

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: We're a little  
23 sensitive to this because back what Mike was  
24 talking about, the DoE had a proposed approach. We  
25 reviewed the staff's review of that approach and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 had some comments on it. And then when the final  
2 staff document came out, all of that was expunged.  
3 So we're a little lost in what's happened and  
4 what's going on.

5 MR. SEGALA: Well, I think what we have  
6 is we're trying to include a spot in the agenda for  
7 NEI to give a presentation. We can look into how  
8 much detail we can go into at this stage, but they  
9 are -- industry, NEI and Southern are building on  
10 the NGNP approach. They're looking at the  
11 questions that the staff raised and they're trying  
12 to incorporate that into this newer version. But  
13 we've just started interfacing with them on this.

14 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay.

15 MR. SEGALA: And they plan to submit a  
16 series of topical reports, one on licensing basis  
17 event selection and then PRA technical adequacy.  
18 They plan to submit some topicals. We're going to  
19 be reviewing those when they get submitted. And I  
20 assume if ACRS is interested in those, we could  
21 brief the ACRS on those.

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: One, we are very much.  
23 Two, I hope you go back and look at our old letter,  
24 because those comments would certainly come back  
25 again.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Anything more on that?

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: I had one other.

3 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. Go ahead. And  
4 then I --

5 (Simultaneous speaking.)

6 MEMBER CORRADINI: So I'm kind of  
7 curious about from a research standpoint, since  
8 research fundamentally is good. If I have company  
9 Y that comes in and says I have a molten salt  
10 reactor that there's liquid fuel going around and  
11 around and around, is there any activity in  
12 Research right now to understand the fundamental  
13 technical issues related to a liquid fuel reactor  
14 versus a not, or other technical issues that are  
15 kind of unusual? It seems to me Research ought to  
16 get ahead of the game and start thinking about this  
17 sort of stuff.

18 MR. SEGALA: So as part of our  
19 implementation action plans we have a Strategy 2  
20 which deals with developing and assessing computer  
21 codes and analysis tools in terms of -- for each  
22 technology what would be appropriate tools. We  
23 plan to leverage existing tools rather than NRC  
24 developing its own custom capabilities.

25 As part of that effort we're going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be looking at the phenomena that are important in  
2 the different technologies and making sure that the  
3 analysis tools have the capabilities to analyze  
4 that phenomenon and are appropriately benchmarked  
5 and all.

6 I don't know -- but we are -- Research  
7 -- and Steve Bajorek over there is leading that  
8 effort for NRO.

9 So I don't know if, Steve, you could  
10 add --

11 MR. BAJOREK: Yes, this is Steve  
12 Bajorek from Research. We've actually spent a fair  
13 amount of time looking at the molten salt reactors  
14 of the various types that we're looking at. Those  
15 are probably the -- they have the most differences  
16 from a technology and a policy perspective than the  
17 other types.

18 We've been participating in the EPRI  
19 GAIN workshops on modeling and simulation. And  
20 actually was just at a DoE workshop last week where  
21 they're going through the history of MSR's.

22 We started some work in code selection.  
23 The idea is we're going to look at the available  
24 codes, not only from what we have at the staff, but  
25 also what has been produced by the DoE labs for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 potential applications for confirmatory analysis.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: So one just  
3 follow-up, Steve. So codes aside; I love codes,  
4 they're wonderful, but I'm thinking from a physics  
5 standpoint there are some kind of interesting  
6 questions that have to be answered. Has that  
7 already been started as an RES activity for NRO?

8 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, let me bend that  
9 question just a little bit, because we're setting  
10 up for the March meeting because as we read through  
11 your document Criteria 2 becomes more important.  
12 At first it looks like computer codes, but is  
13 really the place all of this -- all the physics and  
14 everything else is hidden.

15 And I guess extending on what Mike  
16 said, are you thinking of at least starting with  
17 something maybe like a PERT on these different  
18 things to identify where you need to do the hard  
19 work?

20 MR. BAJOREK: Just before I came down  
21 here at 8:15 I wrote a scope of work that is  
22 starting exactly that.

23 Now it is complicated at this point  
24 because a lot of the potential applicants, their  
25 designs are somewhere between a Napkin PowerPoint

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to something that you can actually look at. But  
2 there has been a lot of work actually done in  
3 molten salt activities at Oak Ridge and sodium  
4 fast. So our first shot is to look at those things  
5 which are more generic in nature, looking at the  
6 processes that, yes, we think most of those molten  
7 salts and sodium fast reactors would have.

8 Then in later years as a design comes  
9 in, we would sit down again looking at the deltas  
10 between the generic phenomena and what would be  
11 inherent to that, the specifics of that design. So  
12 we're kind of moving on that fast, but the first  
13 part is what I'm calling, for lack of a better  
14 term, a pre-PERT evaluation in order to get those  
15 phenomena out and known to people.

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. I'm glad to hear  
17 that. And we're going to be real interested in  
18 that in March. I think that's key. We kind of  
19 didn't flag that one early on because we saw  
20 computer codes and weren't all that excited, but  
21 the --

22 MR. BAJOREK: Yes, I think --

23 (Simultaneous speaking.)

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: -- under it is of great  
25 importance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BAJOREK: Yes, we called Strategy 2  
2 computer codes --

3 CHAIRMAN BLEY: You did.

4 MR. BAJOREK: -- but it's really more  
5 encompassing than that. It looks at materials, it  
6 looks at PRA, it looks at all of the functional  
7 areas where we're going to need to develop  
8 capabilities.

9 CHAIRMAN BLEY: So expect questions  
10 there. Before we --

11 MEMBER REMPE: I --

12 CHAIRMAN BLEY: -- we're coming back to  
13 the design criteria.

14 I'm sorry. Yes? Who was that?

15 MEMBER REMPE: Me.

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Oh, I heard a voice.

17 (Laughter.)

18 MEMBER REMPE: -- to a -- the actual  
19 design criteria, I have a general question, too, if  
20 you guys are done.

21 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I'm not done, but go  
22 ahead.

23 MEMBER REMPE: Oh, okay.

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I'll do mine after  
25 yours.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER REMPE:     Okay.     Well, at the  
2 beginning of your document you talk about  
3 Commission expectations for enhanced margin,  
4 increased reliance on passive features. Is there  
5 going to be -- or how will that be implemented by  
6 the staff? Is there going to be a metric for it?  
7 Because I've been involved in other discussions  
8 other places where it wasn't possible really to  
9 have a metric for that.

10                   Is that something that you guys --  
11 basically you've got the criteria, but there's  
12 nothing really in there to give that -- the  
13 Commission confidence that that's going to occur.  
14 Is that a true statement other than you might have  
15 increased time, but frankly it's not a requirement.  
16 Do you understand what I'm asking?

17                   MR. SEGALA:     Yes, I'm not sure we have  
18 specific criteria. I mean, the advanced reactor  
19 policy statement does say that we expect for those  
20 to be -- have enhanced margins to safety, inherent  
21 safety, passive features. And then they list a  
22 whole set of criteria: less reliance on human  
23 action, addressing severe accidents, all those  
24 things. I mean, those are expectations for us of  
25 these Generation IV reactors as we review them.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 There's not a requirement that says that they have  
2 to meet every single one of those considerations,  
3 but those are considerations that the Commission  
4 expects of this generation of --

5 (Simultaneous speaking.)

6 MEMBER REMPE: There's no metric for  
7 evaluation though, right?

8 MR. SEGALA: No.

9 MEMBER REMPE: Thanks.

10 CHAIRMAN BLEY: And I have one last  
11 question. And --

12 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Dennis, I have one,  
13 too, if I --

14 (Simultaneous speaking.)

15 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Let me speak this one  
16 and then --

17 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Yes. After you, yes.

18 CHAIRMAN BLEY: This may be very short.  
19 If you have slides later on talking about the key  
20 assumptions and clarifications regarding the design  
21 criteria, page 10 of your document, that's fine.  
22 We'll wait until then. Otherwise, I've got some  
23 questions about that.

24 MS. MAZZA: We don't have any -- I  
25 don't have a specific slide on that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. Dick, is yours  
2 short --

3 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Yes.

4 CHAIRMAN BLEY: -- or long? Why don't  
5 you do yours and then we'll come back to this one.

6 MEMBER SKILLMAN: First of all, I  
7 commend the staff for using the crosswalk to get us  
8 from the GDC over to the ARDC. It's very helpful.

9 But here's my question: If I look at  
10 the SF design requirements, you've added 70 through  
11 78. That's nine new requirements. And for the  
12 high-temperature gas reactor it's -- or modular  
13 high-temperature gas reactor it's 70, 1, 2 and 3.  
14 That's four more. Back in the day there were 70.  
15 They got cut back to 64. So we have a population  
16 of General Design Criteria with which we're  
17 generally comfortable for light water reactor.

18 Here's my question: In the toil of the  
19 staff in putting together this guide, did you find  
20 any areas where these don't fit? Are there  
21 outliers where the existing General Design Criteria  
22 just don't function properly? And if so, where is  
23 that information captured?

24 Here's the reason for my question:  
25 This could be a very administrative task going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 through the General Design Criteria as they  
2 currently are written and determining that this  
3 design doesn't fit this design. It kind of fits  
4 this design. We could make it work on this design.  
5 But were there any instances where the staff said,  
6 you know what, this doesn't fit at all?

7 MS. MAZZA: I don't -- I think we  
8 pretty much were able to -- for each design  
9 criteria we were able to utilize the underlying  
10 safety reason to apply to non-light water reactors.  
11 I don't think we ever -- we had an area.

12 Can you recall of anything, Jeff, or --

13 MR. SCHMIDT: No, I mean, we tried to  
14 identify if the current General Design Criteria,  
15 the basic fundamental principles would still carry  
16 over into a new -- a non-light water design, like  
17 reactivity control, decay heat removal. A lot of  
18 the GDCs are written generically enough that they  
19 still carry over, the thoughts carry over, they  
20 safety functions carry over into the ARDCs.

21 We tried to identify areas for the two  
22 specifics listed, for the sodium fast reactor and  
23 the high-temperature gas reactor where we thought  
24 additional might be needed. And that was pretty  
25 much informed by the previous -- like PRISM, for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 example, preapplication review. So we took lessons  
2 learned from that and decided if we needed specific  
3 GDCs for the different technologies. And I think  
4 fundamentally that the GDCs work pretty well for  
5 the advanced reactors, too, because they're basic  
6 safety functions.

7 MR. SEGALA: And, Jeff, can you talk at  
8 all about ECCS and how -- I mean, we're going to  
9 present on that, but --

10 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, we'll --

11 MR. SEGALA: -- in some of our  
12 discussions about how that may not be applicable to  
13 -- it's in many the designs.

14 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, I think that's  
15 probably a good idea.

16 MR. SEGALA: Yes.

17 MR. SCHMIDT: I mean, we can give you  
18 an example. We had a lot of discussions on GDC 34  
19 and 35, which is basically residual heat removal  
20 and ECCS, right?

21 The concept that we currently work on  
22 for light water reactor is effectively -- the ECCS  
23 is a makeup system. It's an inventory-add system.  
24 Most of the advanced reactors don't need or don't  
25 anticipate having an inventory makeup system.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 They're either going to preserve inventory somehow  
2 or they can lose coolant or whatever their working  
3 fluid is and still be fine from a decay heat  
4 removal standpoint.

5 So originally we had ARDC 34 created  
6 that rolled up both ECCS and residual heat removal.  
7 But then there was some discussion within the group  
8 saying, well, I don't think you necessarily want to  
9 preclude the injection as part of the design,  
10 right? We're living with injection today. There  
11 may be designs out there that need injection still.  
12 So we ended up breaking up 34 and 35 into separate  
13 GDCs again back to kind of the original format  
14 based on that working group discussion.

15 So we went through each GDC thinking  
16 where it would still apply and not apply and trying  
17 to incorporate what we thought were the different  
18 designs out there. So there was a thought process  
19 going through each one of those.

20 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Thank you.

21 Dennis, thanks.

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. As I read  
23 through that list of -- I read it as key  
24 assumptions and then said, gee, some of these  
25 aren't assumptions. But you say also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 clarifications, which takes care of the second one  
2 for me.

3 The third one I'm just not -- this  
4 seems a true statement: "NRC regulations include  
5 severe and beyond-design-basis accidents. Some of  
6 these regulations may not be applicable to non-LWRs  
7 or they may not address severe and  
8 beyond-design-basis accidents for non-LWRs. The  
9 NRC may address this as non-LWR technologies and  
10 designs mature." That one doesn't seem to have any  
11 relevance to the ARDC for me. Why is it there?  
12 What are you trying to tell us?

13 MS. MAZZA: I think we're trying to say  
14 that the scope of this does not include  
15 beyond-design-basis events.

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Oh, but you need to do  
17 that somewhere else?

18 MS. MAZZA: Somewhere else it needs to  
19 be done. We acknowledge that there are -- they're  
20 out there, but it is not within the scope of --

21 (Simultaneous speaking.)

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: So just to fall back  
23 on it? So there is going to be a process? Back to  
24 my what's licensing basis events and where do they  
25 fall, that's still in a TBD stage, because that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 assumption kind of -- the same thing -- I had the  
2 same thought as Dennis, which is, okay, so you guys  
3 say it's not applicable to that, so what is and  
4 isn't applicable? What are the accident classes?  
5 Okay.

6 CHAIRMAN BLEY: And where do they go?  
7 Yes. One, two, three, four, five. Proposed GDC  
8 adaptations were minimized to those needed for  
9 improved regulatory certainty and clarity. What's  
10 that mean? What did you do? Did you actually do  
11 something or is this just a --

12 MS. MAZZA: It was an attempt to try to  
13 utilize the current GDC as is to the extent  
14 possible.

15 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. The next one,  
16 "NRC intends" -- oh, this is the one that I kind of  
17 hit out earlier -- "intends ARDC to apply to the  
18 six -- all six advanced reactor design types  
19 identified in the DoE report. In some instances  
20 SFR or mHTGR may be more applicable."

21 But that's almost irrelevant because  
22 whatever you're doing you have to come up with your  
23 own list. And that just strikes me that would be a  
24 better thing to say.

25 And the next one is really just a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 statement, but maybe that's a clarification. I  
2 guess that's all I wanted to do with those. They  
3 just seemed a little -- like a grouping of  
4 different kinds of things, but that's good enough.

5 Finally, Jan.

6 MS. MAZZA: Okay. So a lot of what I  
7 have to say we've already talked about, so I'm  
8 going to try to --

9 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, that's good.

10 MS. MAZZA: -- move quickly here.

11 So as you know, I'm the -- I've been  
12 the project manager on this since 2014, and recall  
13 that we came and briefed you in July, the  
14 Subcommittee, and then you asked to come back for  
15 more in-depth discussion. So that's why we're here  
16 today.

17 So I'm going to make my opening  
18 presentation. It's going to be followed by the  
19 technical presentations on the specific design  
20 criteria.

21 This is just an overview of what my  
22 presentation is going to include. We'll talk about  
23 again a brief background, current status, talk a  
24 little bit about the intended use of the Reg Guide.  
25 We've talked about that a little bit, but I'll go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 through that again in case there's more questions.  
2 The Draft Reg Guide highlights, and then future  
3 activities.

4 For background very quickly, this  
5 started in June 2013 when the NRC and DoE agreed to  
6 pursue an initiative to provide guidance to  
7 non-light water reactor designers for developing  
8 Principal Design Criteria. The idea was to  
9 establish the design criteria similar to the light  
10 water reactor-focused GDCs in 10 CFR 50, Appendix  
11 A. The regulations in 10 CFR, Appendix A state  
12 that the GDCs establish minimum requirements for  
13 the Principal Design Criteria for water-cooled  
14 nuclear power plants and they're generally  
15 applicable to non-light water reactors.

16 So, and then if you go onto the  
17 contents of applications and technical information  
18 sections of 10 CFR 50 and 52, it states that  
19 applications must include the Principal Design  
20 Criteria for the facility based on the General  
21 Design Criteria.

22 So, there was a phased approach that  
23 was taken. The first phase was completed by DoE in  
24 2014 when they published their report titled,  
25 "Guidance for Developing Principal Design Criteria

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for Advanced (Non-Light Water) Reactors." Some of  
2 the members of that team are in the room today and  
3 are on the telephone.

4 And then NRC's been working on phase 2,  
5 which is to consider the DoE report and references  
6 and to develop regulatory guidance commensurate  
7 with our NRC staff position.

8 So current status. NRC staff, team of  
9 subject matter experts, we've been working. We've  
10 made significant progress. As everyone knows, we  
11 considered the DoE report and we developed our own  
12 proposed version of the ARDC, SFR-DC and mHTGR-DC.  
13 And that version went out for informal public  
14 comment in April. And by the end of the public  
15 comment period we'd gotten about 300 -- over 350  
16 comments from over 20 different stakeholder  
17 organizations.

18 So we considered those comments and  
19 then we also held a public meeting in October and  
20 had discussions during that public meeting. And we  
21 used all that to develop our Draft Reg Guide, which  
22 was issued February 3rd, 2017. And comments are  
23 due April 4th, 2017.

24 So now I want to talk a little bit  
25 about the intended use of the Reg Guide again. As

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mentioned earlier, the PDC are derived from the  
2 General Design Criteria in 10 CFR 50, Appendix A,  
3 which establishes the applicability of the GDC to  
4 both light water reactors and non-light water  
5 reactors.

6 So call your attention to the red  
7 script on this slide. The General Design Criteria  
8 are also considered to be generally applicable to  
9 other types of nuclear power units and are intended  
10 to provide guidance in establishing the Principal  
11 Design Criteria for other such units.

12 So the 10 CFR 50, Appendix A indicates  
13 that the General Design Criteria are guidance for  
14 non-light water reactors. And as such, non-light  
15 water reactor applicants would not need to request  
16 an exemption from 10 CFR 50, Appendix A General  
17 Design Criteria when they are proposing their  
18 Principal Design Criteria.

19 And then the Reg Guide is intended to  
20 provide guidance for reactor designers, applicants  
21 and applicants of non-light water reactor designs  
22 for developing their Principal Design Criteria.

23 So the applicants could use the Reg  
24 Guide to develop all or part of their Principal  
25 Design Criteria, and they can choose amongst the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ARDCs, SFR-DCs, and modular high-temperature gas  
2 reactors DCs to develop each Principal Design  
3 Criteria. For example, for fluoride  
4 high-temperature reactors certain mHTGR-DCs may be  
5 more applicable because they use TRISO fuels. And  
6 so in this case this designer could propose some  
7 ARDCs and then some mHTGR-DCs when they develop  
8 their PDCs.

9 And then you could imagine that molten  
10 salt reactor designers would maybe come up with  
11 completely new design criteria for their specific  
12 technology.

13 So the Reg Guides intended to provide  
14 insight to the staff's current views on how the GDC  
15 could be interpreted to address non-light water  
16 reactor design features and is not considered to be  
17 binding in what might eventually be required from a  
18 non-light water reactor applicant.

19 MEMBER REMPE: Okay.

20 MEMBER CORRADINI: So let me ask a --

21 (Laughter.)

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: That was amazingly  
23 good.

24 (Laughter.)

25 MEMBER CORRADINI: However, let me just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ask one question. So let me -- we're going to get  
2 to DC 10. So let's say I have a -- I deal in  
3 specifics -- I have a molten salt reactor that only  
4 uses molten salt as a coolant, but it uses TRISO  
5 fuel in a tennis ball or in a prismatic thing. Can  
6 I go to DC 10 and say it fits the HTGR one and not  
7 the advanced reactor one?

8 MS. MAZZA: You can propose that, yes.

9 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. Fine. Thank  
10 you.

11 MEMBER REMPE: So I have a question.

12 MR. SEGALA: But you also have to  
13 justify why it's appropriate for your design.

14 MS. MAZZA: And it may require a policy  
15 -- it might be a policy issue because --

16 MEMBER CORRADINI: Why that?

17 MS. MAZZA: Because I think up to now  
18 the Commission's considered the TRISO fuel for  
19 mHTGRs and not for other types of technology. So  
20 that might be an issue. I don't --

21 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

22 MS. MAZZA: It's just a maybe.

23 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

24 MEMBER REMPE: I have a couple  
25 questions now. First of all, are you seeing any of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the 58 companies saying -- getting a lot of  
2 feedback from them saying, jeppers, we need more  
3 help for us? For example, the lead-cooled reactor  
4 that Westinghouse is proposing, or whatever. Are  
5 you getting a lot of noise from anybody?

6 MS. MAZZA: No.

7 MEMBER REMPE: The other question is is  
8 what -- there are several of the advanced criteria  
9 that have indicated this is a policy decision. At  
10 some point -- maybe this is a discussion for March,  
11 but when will the activities to try and go forward  
12 with all these policy decisions -- what's the grand  
13 scheme on that?

14 MS. MAZZA: The grand scheme is to try  
15 and do policy decisions that are generic first --

16 MEMBER REMPE: Yes.

17 MS. MAZZA: -- get the most general  
18 ones that benefit the whole industry first taken  
19 care of. And then as we get more preapplication  
20 with certain technologies or specific vendors  
21 that's where we would uncover policy issues for a  
22 specific -- an issue that would be --

23 (Simultaneous speaking.)

24 MEMBER REMPE: So I like the idea of  
25 when you really get a real application and before

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you -- because there might be a general one, but  
2 nobody ever comes forward. And so I -- but we can  
3 discuss that I guess next March.

4 MR. SEGALA: And that's kind of our --  
5 in beyond the design criteria. That's our general  
6 approach right now for all of the advanced  
7 non-light water reactors is to look at  
8 technology-inclusive issues in the near term. And  
9 then as we get applications, migrate into the more  
10 design-specific issues.

11 MEMBER REMPE: Yes, but there might be  
12 a lot of technology-inclusive ones and nobody ever  
13 comes forward is what I'm kind of wondering about.  
14 But I guess that's something we can discuss later.

15 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I have two things, one  
16 quick thing for the Committee. You were just  
17 handed something that's Committee business and  
18 nobody else should see that.

19 In the implementation section on page  
20 there's a whole rigmarole about this is not  
21 backfitting and anybody who wants to do a license  
22 amendment could use this, but we don't have any  
23 non-LWRs licensed right now as far as I know except  
24 research reactors or test reactors, right? So it's  
25 kind of superfluous information or --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. MAZZA: Yes, it's boilerplate.

2 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. That's what it  
3 reads like. Okay. I thought maybe you had some  
4 real purpose to have it in there.

5 MS. MAZZA: I didn't even write it.

6 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Never mind.

7 MS. MAZZA: Somebody else --

8 (Simultaneous speaking.)

9 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Go ahead.

10 MS. MAZZA: Okay. So it's important to  
11 know that the current GDC are regulations for light  
12 water reactor and therefore use the words "shall"  
13 and "must" that are appropriate for regulatory  
14 requirements. The proposed ARDCs, SFR-DCs and  
15 mHTGR-DCs also use the words "shall" and "must" for  
16 consistency with the GDC and so that the non-light  
17 water reactor applicants can use them in the same  
18 manner as the GDC when developing their Principal  
19 Design Criteria.

20 However, the use of "shall" of "must"  
21 in a guidance document alone does not make them  
22 regulatory requirements. Other regulatory  
23 mechanisms or controls would need to be implemented  
24 for an employee to make them so.

25 So I have some --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER       CORRADINI:           Just       for  
2       clarification, going back to my question about the  
3       SRP, if rhetorically an applicant adopts one of  
4       your three -- one of the three or a mix of them and  
5       says this is the basis for our Principal Design  
6       Criteria, then in effect when you conduct your  
7       review the "shall" and "must" is "shall" and  
8       "must," is that correct?

9                   MS. MAZZA:    Yes.

10                  MEMBER CORRADINI:   Okay.

11                  MS. MAZZA:    Once we agree that -- we  
12       review and agree that that's the Principal Design  
13       Criteria, then it's -- particularly if we have it  
14       in a topical report and we've developed an SER for  
15       it.

16                  MR. SEGALA:   I mean, I think ultimately  
17       these Principal Design Criterias would probably  
18       become -- depending on whether they came in under  
19       Part 50 or 52, if they came under Part 50, they  
20       would ultimately become license conditions on their  
21       license.

22                  MS. MAZZA:    Okay.    So now I'm just  
23       going to cover some highlights of the Draft Guide.  
24       Appendices A -- it begins with the standard front  
25       matter:    the    introduction,    discussion,    staff

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 regulatory guidance and implementation sections.  
2 And then the guidance section includes the  
3 crosswalk, which we've provided you earlier, but is  
4 also in that section, which gives the status of  
5 each non-light water reactor compared to the GDCs.

6 And then we have Appendices A through  
7 C, which have the actual design criteria and the  
8 staff's rationale for adaptations of the design  
9 criteria to the -- from the GDCs. And then the SFR  
10 and mHTGR design criteria have their extra sets of  
11 technology-specific.

12 MEMBER CORRADINI: So just a  
13 clarification. So I was following what was -- I  
14 get confused with all these various documents --  
15 what was -- I'll find it -- which was the NRC's  
16 ML-16096A420, which was released to the public back  
17 earlier, not 1330. Are there substantial  
18 differences between the two in terms of rationale  
19 and wording? I didn't do that kind of cross-check.

20 MS. MAZZA: In some cases there are,  
21 yes.

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: Can you alert us  
23 where there are, because I just assumed they were  
24 identical. That was my mistake.

25 MS. MAZZA: So I think mainly you're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to see it --

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

3 MS. MAZZA: -- in today's discussion.

4 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

5 MS. MAZZA: That's where we had the  
6 most comments and that's where we had the most --

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. Thank you.

8 MS. MAZZA: -- interactions. And so --

9 MEMBER CORRADINI: Thank you. The only  
10 reason -- part of the reason I ask is the way it  
11 was in the public document was easy. I could look  
12 at the peanut butter reactor compared to the gas  
13 reactor compared to the sodium reactor and say what  
14 are the differences in terms wording and logic,  
15 whereas in this case they're kind of in three  
16 different appendices.

17 MS. MAZZA: Right.

18 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. Fine. Thank  
19 you.

20 MS. MAZZA: Okay. All right. So next  
21 slide shows a table of how many General Design  
22 Criteria were modified, utilized as is, not  
23 applicable or are new technology design criteria.  
24 And as a point of reference there's currently 55  
25 General Design Criteria in 10 CFR 50, Appendix A.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So you can see that one was deleted.  
2           That was No. 27, which subsumed into No. 26.  
3           There's 10 new SFR design criteria, three new mHTGR  
4           design criteria. And then 16 of the mHTGR design  
5           criteria were determined to be not applicable to  
6           mHTGR designs. So it sort of gives you a tally of  
7           what -- how this --

8                           (Simultaneous speaking.)

9           CHAIRMAN BLEY: Just thinking ahead a  
10          little now. For the two specific reactors types we  
11          have here, DoE and others have done a lot of work,  
12          so you had a lot of background for it. But it  
13          strikes me that what we're going to hear about next  
14          month or maybe sometime later where you're digging  
15          into what other issues might be lurking in the  
16          physics of these reactors -- that could lead to  
17          something new showing up in either the general ARDC  
18          or in specific ones for specific technologies. Do  
19          you agree with that?

20                         MS. MAZZA: I guess it's a possibility.  
21          And since we have these appendices, we can modify  
22          the Reg Guide --

23                           (Simultaneous speaking.)

24                         CHAIRMAN BLEY: You can do it?

25                         MS. MAZZA: We can develop another

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 appendix for a whole new technology, have Appendix  
2 D.

3 CHAIRMAN BLEY: It just strikes me that  
4 some of that work may lead to new research that we  
5 need to better understand things, but it could also  
6 lead us to the point that we need some new  
7 additional design criteria to protect against  
8 something we learn in that research.

9 MR. SEGALA: And the way we laid out  
10 the Reg Guide it allows for the staff to consider  
11 new GDC or new design criteria. If it needs to be  
12 for safety, we can propose new ones.

13 MS. MAZZA: Okay. So the most  
14 significant changes, which are the topics of  
15 today's discussion, are shown here on this slide.  
16 Reactor design, containment, electric power,  
17 reactivity control, residual heat removal,  
18 emergency core cooling, and then the new  
19 technology-specific design criteria.

20 Future activities. The Draft Reg Guide  
21 is out for a 60-day comment period which ends on  
22 April 4th. Plan to hold an additional public  
23 meeting after the staff has reviewed the public  
24 comments and has started to develop the Final Reg  
25 Guide. And so at some point we need to address any

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 ACRS comments. So John talked about that a little  
2 bit earlier. We'll have to maybe at the end of the  
3 meeting decide what the next steps are. We also  
4 recognize that a Full Committee meeting is going to  
5 be needed before the Final Reg Guides goes out.  
6 And then we plan to issue the Reg Guide in 2017,  
7 December 2017.

8 So that's pretty much it for what I  
9 had. Is there any more questions of a general  
10 nature before we start getting into the  
11 technology-specific design criteria?

12 (No audible response.)

13 MS. MAZZA: Okay. So I'd like to  
14 introduce Jeff Schmidt. He's going to talk about  
15 Design Criteria No. 10, Reactor Design.

16 Jeff?

17 MR. SCHMIDT: All right. Thank you,  
18 Jan.

19 Yes, so we've listed here what we think  
20 are kind of the high visibility big issues  
21 associated with some of the Advanced Reactor Design  
22 Criteria. So I guess I'd like to start off with  
23 mHTGR-DC 10. And that really is kind of replacing  
24 the concept of the SAFDL, or the specific  
25 acceptable fuel design limits with the SARRDL

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concept, which is specified acceptable system  
2 radionuclide design limit.

3 The thought process here is that the  
4 TRISO fuel, which is kind of inherent in our  
5 modular high-temperature gas reactor design  
6 concept, does not fail catastrophically and that it  
7 degrades what I would call gracefully under AOs  
8 and accident conditions and that you would move  
9 from a concept that's more performance-based. And  
10 the fact that since it doesn't fail  
11 catastrophically you don't have say specific  
12 mechanical criteria that you would say in light  
13 water fuel that would lead to kind of a rapid  
14 increase in fission product release.

15 The SARRDL kind of goes beyond just the  
16 fuel releases into also the -- what might be  
17 released or mobilized in the primary coolant system  
18 or the primary circuit. So it kind of includes  
19 both the fuel and what is in the primary system.  
20 SARRDL also --

21 MEMBER POWERS: Can I ask a question  
22 here?

23 MR. SCHMIDT: Sure.

24 MEMBER POWERS: You say the TRISO  
25 doesn't fail catastrophically. The fact is TRISO

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fuel could start off life failed.

2 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, it can. Yes, just  
3 like normal light water fuel could be manufactured  
4 in a failed state and operated in a failed state.

5 MEMBER POWERS: Well, the difference of  
6 course is it's pretty easy to detect whether you've  
7 gotten normal light water fuel is failed, whereas  
8 finding a TRISO particle that's failed might be a  
9 chore.

10 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, I mean, I think that  
11 --

12 MEMBER POWERS: Could be a real chore.

13 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, the concept is that  
14 you would be monitoring circulating activity  
15 similar to the way you would be monitoring RCS  
16 activity in a light water reactor. And there's  
17 going to be a certain statistical number that have  
18 imperfect coatings, right? And that will have to  
19 be accommodated I think in some type of form,  
20 whether it be like a tech spec limit, like an RCS  
21 activity currently. That would be below the SARRDL  
22 limit that you would be monitoring the coolant  
23 activity and having a limit effectively below the  
24 SARRDL limit.

25 MEMBER POWERS: I guess I'm a little

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 confused. What is the SARRDL limit?

2 MR. SCHMIDT: The SARRDL limit would be  
3 similar to -- for an AOO that we have today, right,  
4 we protect the fuel from failure, right? The whole  
5 idea of a SAFDL limit today is that during an AOO  
6 you don't expect any additional fuel failures. It  
7 doesn't say that you don't have preexisting fuel  
8 failures. I think the thing you're referring to is  
9 preexisting fuel failures.

10 MEMBER POWERS: Yes, I mean, it's  
11 manufactured in a kinetic process that cannot be  
12 healed by simply reheating it or anything like  
13 that, so it starts off live.

14 MR. SCHMIDT: But I think that's a  
15 concept that we currently deal with already in the  
16 light water fleet.

17 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Jeff, can I jump in  
18 with Dana here and test you a little bit?

19 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes.

20 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Now what you say is  
21 generically kind of correct, but TRISO fuel does  
22 typically exhibit a cliff. Where you exceed that  
23 temperature, you get a marked release of -- or  
24 "failure," quote/unquote, of the TRISO particles.  
25 And that becomes a design-basis for -- well,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 designing the system to start with, and power and  
2 peaking and other control issues. So why do you --  
3 does this fuel design limit include a thermal  
4 boundary of some level that brackets where you  
5 expect the particles to fail noticeably, if not  
6 catastrophically?

7 MR. SCHMIDT: Right, I would expect  
8 that the -- it doesn't have a specific number  
9 associated with it.

10 MEMBER KIRCHNER: No, but testing of  
11 the fuel will indicate a cliff at some point.

12 MR. SCHMIDT: Right, and --

13 MEMBER KIRCHNER: And that's true of  
14 LWR fuel.

15 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, and I think our  
16 expectation is that for AOs and postulated  
17 accidents you would stay below that cliff.

18 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So that becomes part  
19 of the definition of the fuel design limit?

20 MR. SCHMIDT: I guess if a cliff was  
21 established, yes.

22 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Well, you'd need to  
23 do that in qualifying the fuel.

24 MR. SCHMIDT: Right, that's true.

25 MEMBER KIRCHNER: And you will see that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cliff.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: But I was going to  
3 -- I was just -- if I might just inject, I mean,  
4 there's a whole fuel testing program underway,  
5 close to being done. And so I think that cliff is  
6 known for the new TRISO. So that's what -- this  
7 one struck me interesting because it connects you  
8 to whatever the other DC is with containment  
9 because you kind of -- you read about this and it  
10 sends you down to 16. And then you read 16. It  
11 sends you back up to 10. And I'm trying to decide  
12 if it's not 17 percent peak clad oxidation and 1  
13 percent core-wide and 2,200 F, there's got to be  
14 some sort of bad zone that above which I cannot get  
15 into.

16 MEMBER KIRCHNER: And that becomes the  
17 design-basis for things like the AOOs, etcetera, as  
18 to be defined I guess at this point. But it does  
19 exist.

20 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes, I think the  
21 problem I'm having listening to this conversation  
22 is that the SARRDL is a very DC to satisfy during  
23 operation. You measure the activity you have in  
24 your coolant and you're okay. But it's very hard  
25 to do during the design, whereas for light water

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reactors I have the 17 percent, the CHF and I'm  
2 okay.

3 MR. SCHMIDT: Right. Right. I mean,  
4 there -- if there is a limit that you have  
5 catastrophic failure, I would assume that it would  
6 be in a postulated accident scenario. And for AOOs  
7 I think you could probably safely say that a class  
8 of AOOs, which still have to be determined what the  
9 class of AOOs are, that you wouldn't have that  
10 catastrophic failure and that the SARRDL limit  
11 would still be something you would have.

12 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Well, precisely,  
13 because when you get to the passive heat removal  
14 and the other criteria that you've changed, you are  
15 designing that core and hence the power of that  
16 unit based on this threshold so that you can ensure  
17 under say a depressurization event, and you lose  
18 the helium, and it's just sitting there passively,  
19 that the TRISO temperatures are not above this  
20 cliff.

21 MR. SCHMIDT: Right.

22 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So I'm a little -- is  
23 there more definition behind specified acceptable  
24 fuel design limit?

25 MR. SCHMIDT: I mean, it really is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 working from the concept of -- kind of backwards,  
2 working from the fact that you have say dose  
3 limits. And then working inward to what you can  
4 have in your primary circuit and the transients  
5 that you can have within your primary circuit,  
6 whether it would meet the dose criteria for an AOO  
7 or a postulated accident.

8 MEMBER CORRADINI: So can I try this a  
9 different way, because it relates to 16, which I'm  
10 not sure -- so I'm going to ask the question now  
11 and then you can tell me to wait until 16 rolls  
12 around.

13 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, I might have to.

14 MEMBER CORRADINI: By the very fact you  
15 define a containment function versus a containment  
16 in the historic sense, then you're looking at puff  
17 releases versus long-term releases. And you want  
18 to basically make sure that in a puff release,  
19 which is not just the fuel, but the whole shebang  
20 together, it doesn't exceed the boundary limits.

21 MR. SCHMIDT: Right.

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: That's my impression  
23 of what this all means.

24 MR. SCHMIDT: Right, there's a  
25 defense-in-depth philosophy that goes along with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that, and fuel is obviously an important component  
2 in these.

3 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. So then; and  
4 you can store this one, you don't have to answer  
5 it, to me the way you guys approached this I  
6 thought was very inventive, but why is it only gas  
7 reactors? Why not work backwards for all reactors?

8 Forget about the water since that's  
9 past due. But for all types of funny looking  
10 reactors, if I start with the outside dose and I  
11 identify what the AOs are, what the DBAs are and  
12 what the beyond-DBAs are, it seems to me working  
13 backwards in what the operational activity is so  
14 that I could have a containment function, not just  
15 allowed in a gas reactor -- but I could have a  
16 containment function allowed in a sodium reactor or  
17 in a molten salt reactor.

18 And that's why I asked the question  
19 about if I'm coming in with an applicant and he's  
20 got that, then he can go over and point to the  
21 containment function logic of 10 and 16.

22 MR. SCHMIDT: We had a fair number of  
23 public comments like that.

24 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

25 MR. SCHMIDT: That the SARRDL could be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -- the SARRDL concept of working outside in could  
2 be applied in all reactor designs pretty much.

3 I think that the staff felt a little  
4 uncomfortable going there without knowing all of  
5 the different fuel designs. The TRISO fuel is kind  
6 of a well-known concept. I don't think the staff  
7 wanted to make that leap yet and still wanted to  
8 keep SAFDLs for fuels that maybe we didn't have as  
9 much experience base with.

10 But I think one of the reasons we're  
11 considering SAFDLs is because for liquid fuels  
12 there is no mechanical boundaries that I can  
13 prescribe to it. So in some sense we may be driven  
14 to more of a SARRDL concept because liquids don't  
15 -- liquid fuels don't have any cladding or  
16 mechanical limits I can prescribe to them.

17 So I thought -- the thought process  
18 within the group was we're pretty comfortable with  
19 TRISO fuel. We think we have to go there for  
20 liquid fuels. So I think we need to discuss this  
21 concept and get public comments on this concept.

22 So the SARRDL concept sets both AOO and  
23 postulated accident dose criteria. So that is a  
24 little different. GDC 10 is typically an AOO  
25 criteria. This is setting the criterias both for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 AOOs and postulated accidents, so it is changing  
2 the scope of GDC 10.

3 So on the next slide --

4 MEMBER KIRCHNER: May I challenge you  
5 again?

6 MR. SCHMIDT: Sure.

7 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Criterion 10 works  
8 well as it is for -- from the LWR GDCs, for mHTGR  
9 in principal. It says that -- well, I won't read  
10 the whole thing, but appropriate margin to assure  
11 specified acceptable fuel design limits are not  
12 exceeded during any condition of normal operation  
13 including the effects of AOOs.

14 So what's wrong with that for mHTGR?  
15 I'm just challenging you here.

16 MR. SCHMIDT: I don't think there's  
17 anything wrong with it. All I'm trying to say is  
18 that the SARRDL has an AOO dose criteria you  
19 prescribe --

20 (Simultaneous speaking.)

21 MEMBER KIRCHNER: No, I understand  
22 that.

23 MR. SCHMIDT: -- for postulated  
24 accidents. That's all I'm saying. I guess I'm not  
25 really understanding your question.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:       Well, I'm not  
2                   thinking that the designers will do this, but they  
3                   are clearly going to design first from the  
4                   standpoint of where they know the threshold for  
5                   significant release of fission products from TRISO  
6                   particles is.

7                   MR. SCHMIDT:    Right.

8                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:   Give themselves some  
9                   margin, do their analysis core-wide for peaking and  
10                  all kinds of conditions, and then assure themselves  
11                  -- because this is a reliability issue from the  
12                  standpoint of the customer in terms of operations  
13                  and such, that they have significant margin. And  
14                  they will do that, pardon me, not on a dose basis,  
15                  but they'll do it on a thermal basis.

16                  MEMBER CORRADINI:   They'll back out a  
17                  dose to a thermal number.

18                  MEMBER KIRCHNER:   Well, they may do  
19                  that after the fact, but the point is they're not  
20                  going to go to thermal conditions that will  
21                  significantly challenge the TRISO particles. And  
22                  that will be the basis of the design, not this.

23                  MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA:       Yes, but  
24                  reinforcing the -- it's exactly what I was saying  
25                  before. If I'm an Indian -- I'm an applicant and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm running my calls to figure out where my design  
2 satisfies mHTGR-DC 10 or not, I don't what the  
3 SARRDL is in my code. I know the thermal  
4 properties of my fuel.

5 MR. SCHMIDT: Right. So you have to  
6 back it out to a thermal limit for your TRISO  
7 particle.

8 (Simultaneous speaking.)

9 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: So basically for  
10 my particular fuel I would have to define SAFDLs to  
11 satisfy the SARRDL, right? So I don't see a need a  
12 changing GDC 10. I mean, maybe you need to specify  
13 how you define the SAFDLs. Like for example, BWRs  
14 we do 99.9 percent of the fuel rods are not fail.  
15 And that's your SAFDL.

16 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Yes, so just to agree  
17 and go back to Mike, it seems to me that this is  
18 more critical for your containment or functional  
19 containment arguments, confinement or whatever  
20 you're going to call it, rather than for the actual  
21 core design.

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: I agree with you  
23 guys, but if you look at what the staff is  
24 proposing as changes, they're just drawing the  
25 envelope further out. But eventually however,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           wherever they draw the envelope, I think I agree  
2           with you they're eventually going to have to come  
3           to -- given a fuel type, given a fuel performance  
4           set of data, it's going to come to some sort of  
5           temperature that I must not go above to satisfy the  
6           defined SARRDL or whatever --

7                           (Simultaneous speaking.)

8                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:   This is the argument  
9           I would expect to see for the functional  
10          containment, not for the general design for the  
11          core.

12                   MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA:   Yes, my argument  
13          is that if I'm an applicant, this doesn't help me  
14          design my reactor.   I need definite threshold that  
15          I can compare my calculation against to see if I'm  
16          okay on that.   This is an operational limit which  
17          is very easy to satisfy operationally, but during  
18          the design process you're not helping me.

19                   MEMBER CORRADINI:   So can I ask my  
20          colleagues a question, not you?

21                   So what you're really saying is this  
22          creates more uncertainty than certainty for the  
23          applicant?

24                   MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA:   Yes.

25                   MEMBER CORRADINI:   That's what I hear

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you say.

2 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes. I mean --

3 MR. SCHMIDT: That hasn't been  
4 reflected in the public comments, but I understand  
5 your concern that you -- the designer itself has to  
6 work to a temperature which would then as you  
7 propagate out the fission products lead to the --

8 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Which is --

9 MR. SCHMIDT: -- dose requirement.

10 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: -- a SAFDL, which  
11 is what we already have. And now what we have to  
12 work out for your fuel is how do we define the  
13 SAFDL? And we define it based on the release.

14 MR. SCHMIDT: I think it gets hard to  
15 -- because there are -- in a current light water  
16 fleet, right, there are a pretty finite number of  
17 rods and conditions, right? So it's fairly easy to  
18 monitor and postulate failures on say 50,000 rods  
19 or something like that. But when you're talking  
20 maybe millions of TRISO particles, getting  
21 individual fuel temperatures associated with those  
22 million particles of fuel, it's not clear to me  
23 that that's practicable. You might be able to work  
24 it down to specific -- with whatever you want to  
25 call a fuel element --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:   No, no, no.   That's  
2                   not how they're going to do this.   They're going to  
3                   do a core analysis and they'll come up with -- let  
4                   me simplify this.   They'll put thermal profiles  
5                   over the core and they'll look at how that -- test  
6                   the boundaries on the TRISO particle performance.  
7                   They're not doing a million-particle temperature  
8                   analysis, although you could probably imply that,  
9                   but not individually.   So --

10                  MR. SCHMIDT:    So I think what you're  
11                  saying is what I was saying before is working to  
12                  like an element, some type of --

13                  MEMBER KIRCHNER:   Yes, that's what --

14                  MR. SCHMIDT:    -- defined, whether it be  
15                  a pebble or a prismatic block, right?   You would be  
16                  establishing limits on those.

17                  MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA:   Yes, and my --  
18                  this is different comment.   It's a little higher  
19                  level.   My comment is that this is not really a  
20                  change.   It was already included the previous DC.  
21                  What you -- you are specifying what the SAFDL is  
22                  based on.   You're going one step forward.

23                  But the question is how are you going  
24                  to define those SAFDLs?   Are you going to do an  
25                  element?   Are you going to do a calculation?   And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that's what I'm going to do when I'm designing the  
2 reactor. So I mean, I keep saying the SARRDL, it's  
3 a good design criteria. That's what we're shooting  
4 for. But as a designer it doesn't help me much.

5 MR. SCHMIDT: Okay.

6 MEMBER CORRADINI: One last one.  
7 You've been ignored. But so let me take you  
8 through 16 compared to 10. Since the puff release  
9 to me is the containment function issue that  
10 changes you from a leak type to a designed leaking,  
11 then operational limits at pressure are the  
12 circulating activity. But if I have operational  
13 limits at pressure, but then I get a  
14 depressurization action, which is a DBA, then I've  
15 got stuff sitting on walls and stuff that's going  
16 to get blown out that I then have to know what it  
17 is so I'm very clear that I don't exceed my site  
18 boundary.

19 And I'm not sure leaving it this way  
20 makes it more certain as to what the applicant can  
21 do. It strikes me as -- it leaves me in this big  
22 gray area that either I have to do experiments or I  
23 have to have a very good computer program, which,  
24 with all due respect, I'm not sure they exist. And  
25 so I create more uncertainty. That's what I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm hearing from my colleagues.

2 MR. SCHMIDT: Are you referring to just  
3 the primary circuit --

4 MEMBER CORRADINI: Yes.

5 MR. SCHMIDT: Well, yes, I agree. I  
6 mean, I agree it's the fuel and the primary circuit  
7 or whatever gets mobilized as a total, right? And  
8 that total will change with time, right, as you  
9 potentially deposit more into the graphite. Your  
10 limit that protects the SARRDL might be -- have to  
11 be lower as you deposit more into the graphite over  
12 time.

13 So, yes, I -- the SARRDL concept wasn't  
14 just supposed to be a fuel only concept, right?  
15 It's the whole primary circuit concept of what  
16 might be released depending on AOO or a postulated  
17 accident to the environment.

18 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

19 MS. MAZZA: So would it be appropriate  
20 to have someone from the labs speak to this as  
21 well, because they were actually the ones that  
22 developed the SARRDL concept? We have some --

23 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Sure.

24 MS. MAZZA: -- folks in the audience.

25 I think, Dave Alberstein, did you --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would you want to make a comment at this point?

2 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, come to the mic,  
3 state your name and where you're from.

4 MR. ALBERSTEIN: My name is Dave  
5 Alberstein. I'm representing Idaho National  
6 Laboratory.

7 For the HTGR it's been a subject of  
8 discussion for years about how one would define a  
9 SAFDL for coated particle fuel. And coated  
10 particle fuel failure modes, they're probably --  
11 it's either 11 or 13 of them. Some of them are  
12 mechanical, some of them are thermo-chemical. Peak  
13 temperature by itself is not a suitable criterion.  
14 It's really subject to time at temperature.

15 And in trying to come up with a SAFDL  
16 we finally concluded that there's no simple way to  
17 specify a few numbers that really tell the complete  
18 story about what's going on with TRISO-coated fuel.

19 The safety design approach of modular  
20 HTGRs is to focus on retaining the radionuclides in  
21 the fuel rather than relying on downstream barriers  
22 like a high-pressure low-leakage containment to  
23 retain the radionuclides. So we turned our  
24 attention to circulating activity and played-out  
25 activity. Circulating activity can be measured

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 continuously. At Fort St. Vrain there were tech  
2 spec limits on that. There were also tech spec  
3 limits at Fort St. Vrain on played-out activity,  
4 condensed radionuclides on surfaces in the primary  
5 system. Those can be measured directly using  
6 played-out probes.

7 And one can back calculate from an  
8 offsite dose at the exclusionary boundary a maximum  
9 number on circulating activity and played-out  
10 activity that one can have and still meet  
11 regulatory dose requirements at the EAB. One does  
12 this back calculation using mechanistic source term  
13 methodology, which was the subject of an NNGP white  
14 paper that was reviewed by the staff, and which we  
15 did presentations to this Committee on back in  
16 2013.

17 We wanted to tie a limit directly to  
18 offsite dose. The current GDC 10 specifies  
19 basically no incremental fuel failure during AOOs.  
20 And as was mentioned, you're talking about maybe a  
21 few thousand, several thousand fuel pins in a light  
22 water reactor. In an HTGR core you're talking  
23 about billions of fuel particles. And it's  
24 statistically not possible to assure that out of  
25 those billions of particles that none of them would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fail during that AOO, but the consequences of such  
2 failures are relatively low compared to LWRs  
3 because of the radionuclide inventory in each  
4 particle is very well.

5 One other point that Walt Kirchner made  
6 should be addressed. As I said, there are many  
7 mechanisms that affect TRISO particle performance.  
8 There is no one set temperature necessarily at  
9 which the fuel turns to Swiss cheese. Okay? It's  
10 a time at temperature phenomenon. And it's  
11 definitely true that in doing core design analyses  
12 the engineer is going to look at the peak  
13 temperatures, they're going to look at the time at  
14 temperature characteristics of the core. And from  
15 that they're going to do mechanistic analyses or  
16 radionuclide release, and those initial conditions  
17 then will serve as the initial conditions for  
18 accident analyses.

19 So what the SARRDL is is an attempt  
20 basically to limit the initial conditions relative  
21 to circulating and played-out activity for analysis  
22 of postulated accidents. I think that pretty much  
23 covers it.

24 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay. Can I --  
25 going back to my recurring topic, if I'm an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 applicant and I just run my calculations on my code  
2 and I send the application to the staff, and now  
3 they have to decide whether I exceed or do not  
4 exceed the SARRDL during an AOO, how does the staff  
5 do it based on the calculation? Because what I  
6 keep saying is this is a really great thing to do.  
7 During operation you measured it.

8 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Yes.

9 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: And if you start  
10 missing too much, you stop.

11 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Yes.

12 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay? But how do  
13 I approve that design based on your calculation?

14 MR. ALBERSTEIN: You're going to have  
15 information available to you from the fuel  
16 qualification program on how coated fuel particles  
17 behave during AOOs and how they would behave under  
18 more severe accident conditions. I hate to use the  
19 word "severe," but under more extreme accident  
20 conditions. And --

21 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: So you will have  
22 some objective criteria that you apply to your code  
23 that says as long as I'm below this, I'm okay?

24 MR. ALBERSTEIN: As long as my  
25 circulating activity is below a certain number and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as long as my played-out activity is below a  
2 certain number, I know that if I have an accident  
3 I'm still going to meet those criteria at the  
4 exclusionary boundary.

5 Tech specs would typically be set below  
6 the SARRDL because you don't want to blow a safety  
7 limit when you blow a tech spec. Okay? They'd  
8 probably be somewhere in the neighborhood of 75  
9 percent of the SARF. That leaves you head room for  
10 AOs and any incremental particle failure that  
11 might occur during AOs --

12 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes, and --

13 MR. ALBERSTEIN: -- or accidents.

14 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: -- that was my  
15 academic discussion, because TRISO's so good that  
16 they will operate at 10 to the minus 3 of the  
17 limit, right?

18 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Well, we're shooting  
19 for lower than that now.

20 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes.

21 MEMBER POWERS: May I ask you a  
22 question about that? You portray the failure of  
23 these particles as though they were random events,  
24 but your fuel is a product of a kinetic  
25 manufacturing process and it's subject to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 perturbations that cannot be corrected by just  
2 reheating the fuel or re-centering or something  
3 like that. So is it not possible to have a batch  
4 of fuel that has an undetectable defect so that  
5 it's not a random failure, but rather if one goes  
6 forward everything from that batch fails?

7 MR. ALBERSTEIN: I'm not sure I heard  
8 all of that, but there will be manufacturing  
9 specifications for initial defective particles, for  
10 heavy metal contamination outside of particle  
11 coatings. There will be fuel failure models that  
12 have been verified and validated to predict coated  
13 particle failure rates under transient conditions.

14 MEMBER POWERS: Suppose --

15 MR. ALBERSTEIN: I don't know if that  
16 addresses everything you said, Dana, because I  
17 didn't hear it all.

18 MEMBER POWERS: -- that you change your  
19 supplier for silicon carbide or the silicon carbide  
20 precursors and so that during your  
21 well-established, well-characterized manufacturing  
22 process you now get a different stacking  
23 arrangement in your silicon carbide barrier.  
24 There's 728 metastable silicon carbide structures  
25 known, and some of them are good and some of them

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 are terrible.

2 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Okay. I know what  
3 you're after now. In addition to product  
4 specifications, there will be key process  
5 parameters in the fuel fabrication process that  
6 will also be specified. Light water reactor guys  
7 like to stay away from process specifications as  
8 much as they can. I'm sure the particle fuel guys  
9 would like to do that, too, but it is true that  
10 particularly with silicon carbide some of the  
11 coating performance characteristics are dependent  
12 on the processes used to lay those coatings down.  
13 And there will be process specs that ensure that  
14 the coatings are laid down in such a manner that  
15 their performance is consistent with performance  
16 model expectations and safety design-basis  
17 expectations.

18 MEMBER CORRADINI: So you guys are --  
19 so in my cooking world you're saying it's not just  
20 the soufflé, but it's the recipe for the soufflé  
21 that's got to be monitored?

22 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Some of the recipe has  
23 to be monitored, yes.

24 MEMBER CORRADINI: But I think Dana's  
25 point -- or part of Dana's point I thought was then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you could get a bad batch. It could get through.  
2 So that's a fuel reliability problem. So you'd  
3 essentially -- by your method would then have to  
4 derate the plant because of circulating of  
5 played-out activity that you know to be there above  
6 the allowable?

7 MR. ALBERSTEIN: If you had a bad batch  
8 come through and didn't pick it up in the various  
9 QC steps associated with fuel fabrication, you'd  
10 probably see it pretty quickly in the circulating  
11 activity. And then you'd know that you have to  
12 take some kind of corrective action, the nature of  
13 which would depend on just how bad it was.

14 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

15 MEMBER REMPE: So in listening to this  
16 discussion I'm curious why the staff doesn't have  
17 anything on a played-out monitoring device or  
18 probe. The criteria solely looks to me focused on  
19 the circulating activity. Is that something that  
20 you need to consider?

21 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, the mechanistic  
22 source term white paper dealt with played-out  
23 re-mobilization. It's anything that can be  
24 released from the primary circuit. And that's what  
25 I was trying to get when I was saying the SARRDL is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not only a fuel criteria, right? Right now we  
2 consider the SARRDL as pretty much a fuel-only  
3 criterion GDC 10. But in this case it's anything  
4 that can be liberated that would lead to a dose  
5 consequence, right?

6 And to answer a question is I think the  
7 staff would have to have a -- have to buy into the  
8 mechanistic source term methodology that would go  
9 from -- that would lead from an AOO or an event to  
10 a dose. So you can't -- you don't look at just the  
11 fuel performance. It's the integrated system  
12 response to whatever those are that determine the  
13 dose. So it's a bigger scope. It's not just the  
14 fuel.

15 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, it is, but if I  
16 -- when I read the Reg Guide, the SARRDL just kind  
17 of crops up and there's not much background here.  
18 When I read the DoE documents, there's a lot more  
19 of what's behind it. And it seems to dangle out  
20 here in a way that doesn't make it clear what  
21 you're going to have to do.

22 MEMBER REMPE: For example, you have,  
23 "The radionuclide activity circulating within the  
24 helium coolant boundary is continuously monitored  
25 such that the normal operation limits and SARRDLs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are not exceeded." It seems like you should have  
2 also the played-out activity.

3 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. Yes, it is -- and  
4 that's one of the comments we got in the public  
5 comments is that -- and that's what I was trying to  
6 address in these slides. It's really the overall  
7 mechanistic source term methodology that's needed.  
8 So it's played-out, it's absorption, it's fuel  
9 failures.

10 MEMBER REMPE: Are you planning to  
11 change the text in this?

12 MR. SCHMIDT: No, we'll probably  
13 comments --

14 MEMBER REMPE: Oh, okay. I didn't  
15 catch that. Okay.

16 MR. SCHMIDT: We'll probably get  
17 comments on that to modify the text, yes.

18 MEMBER REMPE: Okay.

19 MR. ALBERSTEIN: If I could add one  
20 more thing. When we were developing this thing, we  
21 kind of thought of it not so much as a fuel design  
22 limit, which is what the LWR has got to do, but as  
23 a fuel performance limit. That's what we were  
24 focusing our attention on, because that's directly  
25 relatable to circulating activity which can be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 measured, which in turn is directly relatable to  
2 dose.

3 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Well, I'll yield, but  
4 -- and I appreciate Dave Alberstein's comments, and  
5 I understand those, but this begs for more  
6 definition and more definition. And my own opinion  
7 would be that the existing LWR criterion would work  
8 just fine here. It's later in the containment area  
9 that this is much more important, but the existing  
10 criteria talks about the reactor core, associated  
11 coolant control, protection systems, etcetera, so  
12 that you do not exceed specified acceptable design  
13 limits.

14 Now keeping control of your circulating  
15 activity is an issue for an LWR just like it is for  
16 an HTGR. And so it does beg the question that was  
17 asked earlier about what the design-basis events  
18 are going to be and the AOs and how you're going  
19 to apply that.

20 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I'd chime in. From  
21 what I've been hearing and from what I read quickly  
22 in some of the previous DoE documents, GDC 10 right  
23 now is focused on making sure the fuel design  
24 limits are not exceeded. The discussion in  
25 multiple ways over here said for this fuel it's the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 manufacturing process more than the design. So  
2 that's really saying at a minimum the old GDC ought  
3 to say fuel performance limits aren't exceeded,  
4 because it's not so much the -- the design's pretty  
5 clear, but the implementation is where the problems  
6 occur if they occur.

7 But I definitely agree. The current  
8 appendix for the HTGR doesn't really explain the  
9 SARRDL and how it ought to be used in enough  
10 detail. It's pretty vague without ties to all of  
11 the rest of the information.

12 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Dennis, I agree you  
13 could just wordsmith this to say "acceptable fuel  
14 performance and design limits are not exceeded."

15 CHAIRMAN BLEY: And it's very general  
16 and you specify it somewhere else, yes.

17 MEMBER KIRCHNER: It's very general.  
18 And I appreciate the circulating inventory issues  
19 and the played-out issues and the DOF and all the  
20 rest, but --

21 MR. SCHMIDT: Okay. Go to the next  
22 slide, I think. We'll see if we can get to the  
23 next one. Through the next, yes. That was by  
24 design.

25 (Laughter.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN BLEY: But you had an hour, so  
2 you knew which it was coming.

3                   MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, I did. So an AOO  
4 scenario, depending on how they classify scenarios;  
5 I know we haven't gotten there yet, but may lead to  
6 a low-dose consequence and should be tied to  
7 obviously something associated with an AOO  
8 frequency. And that's 10 CFR 20.1.3.01, annualized  
9 dose limits.

10                   Postulated accident dose criteria not  
11 violated assuming the SARRDL initial condition.  
12 Again, so we you have an AOO component and you have  
13 a postulated accident criteria, which are two  
14 different criterias. But the SARRDL is serving the  
15 same purpose, or both purposes. And as we  
16 mentioned multiple times, circulating healing  
17 activity is monitored to show the SAFDL is not  
18 violated.

19                   The SARRDL concept is  
20 performance-based, and like we talked about before,  
21 the TRISO fuel and the possibility of that liquid  
22 fuels will need a concept similar to that because  
23 they won't have the mechanical and it's typically  
24 associated with the SAFDL.

25                   And then the last bullet, as many of us

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have discussed here, may involve policy engagement  
2 to allow AOO dose consequences. Current SAFDL  
3 limit does not allow for any increase in dose  
4 consequences. So the SAFDLs are created such that  
5 we have protection systems that don't cause any  
6 additional fuel failures on an AOO event. That  
7 might not be the case here.

8 So before we leave that DC 10, are  
9 there anymore questions?

10 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, just this one  
11 before we leave it. As you said earlier, or one of  
12 you said, we'll -- oh, I think it was John -- we'll  
13 come back to whether you want a letter now or not.  
14 This could be one area where at least you've heard  
15 a lot of comments from individual members; we'll  
16 talk at the end, but if it's an area where it might  
17 be important to hear officially from the Committee,  
18 we'll talk about that at the end.

19 MR. SCHMIDT: Okay.

20 MS. JACKSON: Anything else on No. 10?

21 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I think we're -- well,  
22 we're 15 minutes ahead, but we ought to take the  
23 break now because the next one at least has a lot  
24 more slides. I don't know if it has as much  
25 discussion.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 (Laughter.)

2 CHAIRMAN BLEY: And then we are going  
3 to  
4 -- we have an unusual lunch today. We have  
5 something else going on. We have to break for  
6 lunch at about 11:30 and then we'll come back at  
7 1:00 after that. So we'll hear on 16 when we come  
8 back. We'll recess 15 minutes until 10:15.

9 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter  
10 went off the record at 10:01 a.m. and resumed at  
11 10:19 a.m.)

12 CHAIRMAN BLEY: We are back in session,  
13 and, Jan, back to you.

14 MS. MAZZA: The next presentation is  
15 going to be on containment design, and we have  
16 Imtiaz Madni here. He's going to be presenting on  
17 this topic.

18 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Down at the bottom.  
19 Yes. That kind of noise goes right into the head  
20 of our court reporter, so be a little careful.

21 MR. MADNI: Good morning. My name is  
22 Imtiaz Madni, and my presentation will cover, as  
23 Jan, mentioned, the design criteria related to  
24 containment design. General Design Criteria  
25 numbers 10 to 19 established the need for multiple

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 barriers to the release of fission products. This  
2 is consistent with defense-in-depth concept of  
3 providing reasonable assurance of facility  
4 operation without undue risk to public health and  
5 safety.

6 Within that group of criteria, 10 to  
7 19, we have GDC 16, which have listed the  
8 requirements for containment design. I will go  
9 over the NRC language for the advanced reactor  
10 criteria corresponding with GDC 16 as it appears in  
11 the draft reg guide that incorporates the most  
12 recent public comments. And for mHTGRs, I will  
13 cover the additional design criteria specifically  
14 on mHTGRs, which is 70 to 72, since these are  
15 integral to the function containment concept.

16 So if you look at the next slide, we  
17 start with ARDC 16. And as far as the content is  
18 concerned with all the design criterion, we decided  
19 to stick with the GDC 16. The deliberation was  
20 based on function containment, and we decided to  
21 stick with GDC 16 as the design criterion.

22 For non-LWR technologies, other than  
23 SFRs and mHTGRs, designers may use the current GDC  
24 16 to develop applicable principal design criteria.  
25 Non-LWRs, of course, could share common features

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with SFRs and mHTGRs. In such cases, designers may  
2 propose using SFR-DC 16 or mHTGR-DC 16, as  
3 appropriate.

4 Note that the use of mHTGR-DC 16 will  
5 be subject to policy decision by the Commission.  
6 More details on this can be seen in a later slide  
7 for mHTGR-DC 16.

8 MEMBER CORRADINI: So can I make sure  
9 that I understand what's just been said. So you're  
10 saying this is a proposal still to be determined by  
11 Commission policy?

12 MR. MADNI: Yes.

13 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

14 MR. MADNI: The next slide. This slide  
15 shows the language for SFR-DC 16. And here the  
16 first bullet are reactor containment consisting of  
17 a high-strength, low-leakage pressure-retaining  
18 structure surrounding the reactor and its primary  
19 cooling system shall be provided to control the  
20 release of radioactivity to the environment and to  
21 ensure that the reactor containment design  
22 conditions important to safety are not exceeded for  
23 as long as postulated accident conditions require.

24 So here I just want to mention that  
25 this language is essentially the same as what was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sent out for public comment. In other words, there  
2 were no real changes made except the word primary  
3 cooling system. We had its cooling system, and we  
4 had a lot of comments trying to say that the SFR  
5 containment designs are only required to surround  
6 the primary cooling system. There's no requirement  
7 in through the intermediate loop within the  
8 containment since this system will not contain  
9 radioactive materials. So the requirement is not  
10 there. It could cover it, but the requirement is  
11 not there. And, therefore, instead of using its  
12 cooling system, just use primary cooling system.

13 So that was the change we made in  
14 response to public comments. Other than that, we  
15 have the same stuff that went out for public  
16 comments.

17 MEMBER CORRADINI: I'm not sure where  
18 you are in your slide, but can you explain why  
19 bullet two was added to the design criteria?

20 MR. MADNI: Okay. So this sentence in  
21 the first bullet, "to ensure that the reactor  
22 containment design conditions important to safety  
23 are not exceeded," so that's explaining what that  
24 condition is. That should not be exceeded. The  
25 containment leakage is a performance-based

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 criterion, "The containment leakage shall be  
2 restricted to be less than that needed to meet the  
3 acceptable on-site and off-site dose consequence  
4 limits, as specified in 10 CFR 50.34."

5 MEMBER CORRADINI: But why add that?  
6 Isn't that an assumed behavior, expected behavior  
7 in the current GDC? Well, regardless of the GDC,  
8 it's required by regulation. So, well, I'm just  
9 trying to understand, I'm looking at what was  
10 added, and it was added there. And the rationale  
11 later on was discussed. It was -- I should go back  
12 and look at --

13 MR. MADNI: I can look at the GDC  
14 language and see what it is.

15 MEMBER CORRADINI: Well, that's okay.  
16 I understand it's regulation. I'm just, it just  
17 struck me as interesting you've added something  
18 this time, and I wanted to know if there was a  
19 reason for it, other than just to be complete.

20 CHAIRMAN BLEY: GDC is leak-tight, so  
21 it's inapplicable.

22 MR. YESHNIK: My name is Andrew  
23 Yeshnik. I'm part of this group. I believe that  
24 we had that statement where we removed the  
25 leak-tight requirement from this criteria to give

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an acceptance criteria for that --

2 MR. MADNI: I was going to discuss that  
3 in the next --

4 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, the first bullet  
5 says low leakage, so that already addresses that to  
6 some extent.

7 MR. YESHNIK: Kind of the low leakage.  
8 And we're saying, basically, the low leakage is  
9 tied to the off-site release.

10 CHAIRMAN BLEY: In 50.34.

11 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: So if I design a  
12 containment venting system through a really, really  
13 good filter to satisfy those off-site doses. Would  
14 that be acceptable under this? I mean, is the word  
15 leakage -- how do you define leakage? Venting  
16 leakage?

17 MR. YESHNIK: I believe, in this case,  
18 we would say that is leakage part of normal  
19 operation or part of an accident condition?

20 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: It's always there.

21 MR. YESHNIK: And I think that, for the  
22 context of this one, we're talking about normal  
23 operation.

24 MEMBER CORRADINI: But I think where  
25 Jose was going is kind of where -- I asked it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 earlier, but I'll ask it of this group versus the  
2 previous group. So that means I could basically  
3 say for a Sodium Fast Reactor that I choose to use  
4 the mHTGR concept of a continual containment  
5 function versus a low-leakage containment. Also,  
6 just for the sake of quibbling, all structures  
7 leak, so the original GDC had some sort of leakage  
8 limit, as this one. That's why adding the second  
9 bullet just struck me as --

10 MR. MADNI: The original GDC specified,  
11 the original GDC specified a leak-tight  
12 containment. On here, we got the approval from the  
13 Commission. I wanted to cover this when the right  
14 slide comes. I have that information there.

15 MEMBER BALLINGER: GDC 16 says  
16 essentially leak-tight, which is weasel words, just  
17 like these weasel words.

18 MR. MADNI: So here, instead of saying  
19 that is essentially leak-tight, we are saying it is  
20 low leakage and satisfies this criteria.

21 MEMBER BALLINGER: Okay, thank you.

22 MEMBER SKILLMAN: I'd like to ask this,  
23 please. The original requirement has that same  
24 statement that you have at the end of your first  
25 bullet. As long as the postulated accident

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conditions require, the original requirement has  
2 that.

3 MR. MADNI: Yes, that last language is  
4 the same.

5 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Yes. And then in the  
6 discussion here, particularly for the Sodium Fast  
7 Reactor, there is an explanation giving the NRC  
8 rationale for an adaption or adaptation to the GDC,  
9 and it explains the SECY 93-092 .

10 MR. MADNI: Yes.

11 MEMBER SKILLMAN: And that seems to  
12 draw upon what is NUREG-1368. It gives rise to  
13 this idea of 24 hours.

14 MR. MADNI: Yes.

15 MEMBER SKILLMAN: What is the  
16 definition of the time for as long as the  
17 postulated accident conditions require? Before you  
18 answer, let me give you a real example. At TMI 2,  
19 at TMI 2, the first thought about containment was  
20 what's being released from the upper parts of the  
21 containment through the penetrations, maybe leaking  
22 through at a dome. As we got deep into 1979, it  
23 became clear our real concern was whether the floor  
24 was going to leak, the floor, and whether we were  
25 going to leak that water into the Susquehanna

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 River. So those of us who were involved had our  
2 lenses adjusted to realize it isn't just the  
3 radionuclides that are gaseous that are of a  
4 concern, but it is what might leak out of the rest  
5 of the containment. And for us, for as long as  
6 those postulated accident conditions required meant  
7 until we pumped that sump and got rid of that gas,  
8 and that was years, not days or weeks or months.

9 So how is that lesson learned captured  
10 in what you are proposing here? My thesis is as  
11 long as the postulated accident conditions require  
12 doesn't mean just the duration of the  
13 thermal-hydraulic event. It is the duration for as  
14 long as the containment is needed.

15 MR. MADNI: Yes. I just wanted to  
16 mention one thing, and we'll note what you said and  
17 see how we can apply it and maybe discuss how we  
18 need to address this, what you said, into this  
19 design criterion that we have. But I just want to  
20 mention that the scope of our reg guide is for  
21 postulated accidents, meaning the time-based  
22 accidents. So the design basis accidents you will  
23 not expect to last for weeks. So if you're talking  
24 about things that, you know, are considered within  
25 the scope of the design.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER SKILLMAN: But let me push back.  
2                   So you had an accident, it is a design basis  
3                   accident. For how long do you need the  
4                   containment? And I would assert that you need the  
5                   containment for as long as you need to contain what  
6                   came from that accident. It isn't just that short  
7                   thermal-hydraulic event. It is the consequence of  
8                   the event that you are containing.

9                   MR. MADNI: So I put this down as  
10                  something that we need to work on. It's a very  
11                  good point.

12                 MEMBER POWERS: I don't think we've  
13                 ever viewed the containment in that fashion. I  
14                 think we have viewed the containment -- I mean,  
15                 prior to WASH-740, I think we did view the  
16                 containment that way. But I think since WASH-740,  
17                 we've recognized that containments are there as a  
18                 barrier that they can fail under sufficiently  
19                 severe accidents, and we look to them to provide us  
20                 that interval of time to do evacuations of  
21                 potentially people at risk, should there be a  
22                 failure and a release of radioactivity. I don't  
23                 think we've ever -- I mean, like I said, prior to  
24                 740, a lot of people felt containments could stand  
25                 up to severe accidents, but I can always define a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 severe accident as failure of containment. It  
2 doesn't take ten minutes to do that, and it will be  
3 perfectly plausible. It will have a probability of  
4 ten to the minus 6. I mean, all I have to do is  
5 put two or three things together to get to that  
6 level.

7 MR. MADNI: Of course, I wanted to  
8 mention that when we are looking at the containment  
9 for an SFR, we should remember that our forcing  
10 function into the containment is not going to be  
11 large, so you don't need a high-pressure  
12 containment. You have --

13 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Not so fast. If you  
14 have a sodium fire, you definitely will generate  
15 pressure, and that's part of your requirements.

16 MR. MADNI: Yes, I'm going to come to  
17 that. When you have a sodium fire, there's some  
18 public information on that. What is the expected  
19 rise in pressure from spray fire or fuel fire,  
20 whatever it may be. I'll cover those aspects in a  
21 couple of slides.

22 But by and large, the load on the  
23 containment for SFRs is not expected to be large.  
24 And that's why you can get away with low pressure  
25 containment design. Low leakage, low pressure, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 high strength.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: But just let me take  
3 you back to Jose's question, just so we've got it  
4 clear.

5 MR. MADNI: I forgot what his question  
6 was.

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. So a number  
8 of us are still, I'm still over here on the side  
9 that the prior speaker sitting in that chair  
10 suggested the containment function. If I have a  
11 containment function with venting which needs a  
12 policy decision -- I haven't forgotten that --  
13 could be just as applicable to an SFR as it could  
14 be to an mHTGR, so I would essentially have a  
15 continually venting containment under more of a  
16 confinement thing with filtering and it may satisfy  
17 all these things. But it's a defined leakage, I'm  
18 not sure if it's low or essentially low or whatever  
19 the words are, but a defined leakage with filtering  
20 and venting, and that could satisfy this approach.

21 MR. MADNI: You mean which approach?

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: Well, it could  
23 satisfy, it could be usable within a Sodium Fast  
24 Reactor context.

25 MR. MADNI: In the sodium reactor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 context, we are not considering a function  
2 containment. We're considering a barrier.

3 MEMBER CORRADINI: I understand, I  
4 understand. I'm just simply saying what Jose was  
5 asking originally was one could map that into a  
6 sodium and ask for that as a consideration. That's  
7 what I thought you were saying.

8 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: I was asking if  
9 this would allow you to do that because I'm a big  
10 proposal of defense-in-depth.

11 MR. MADNI: Yes. So defense-in-depth  
12 we have covered by a barrier. In the mHTGR, you  
13 have function containment where you have multiple  
14 barriers, and the most significant barriers are  
15 within the fuel, while here that's not the case.

16 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: I think I  
17 understand how you think. The question is is the  
18 language consistent with what you're saying?

19 MR. MADNI: Okay. Maybe we can talk --

20 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: My concern is  
21 we've lived for 60 years with defense-in-depth, and  
22 we've been very successful with it.

23 MR. MADNI: Yes, to this is also part  
24 of defense-in-depth.

25 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay, thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MADNI: You have the fuel, you have  
2 the clad, you have the circuit, cooling circuit,  
3 you have the guard vessels, and then you have the  
4 containment. So we will have defense-in-depth --

5 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So one minor point.  
6 May I ask why do you call out the primary cooling  
7 system? I think I know why you're calling that out  
8 and drawing the boundary on your containment.

9 MR. MADNI: Instead of, instead of  
10 cooling system --

11 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I wouldn't even  
12 specify that. But I know what you're trying to do,  
13 which is limit the extent of the containment.

14 MR. MADNI: Mainly to define the  
15 requirements of the acceptance, you know. So what  
16 is the containment required to do? The design of  
17 the applicant may come up with a much bigger  
18 containment. That's fine. But what is it required  
19 to do? It's not required to go anything beyond the  
20 primary system because that's where the safety  
21 systems are. That's where you have the sodium  
22 becoming radioactive. To me, a system is  
23 non-safety. You don't need to cover that. Of  
24 course, you have some other things that you have to  
25 worry about --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER KIRCHNER: But the intermediate  
2 system where it penetrates, where it interconnects  
3 with the primary system does become a safety --

4                   MR. MADNI: Those would be under the --

5                   MEMBER KIRCHNER: So that assumes that  
6 you'll have isolation valves or something to --

7                   MR. MADNI: Those would be under the  
8 containment. And then the intermediate system, of  
9 course, you have to, the concern about leakage from  
10 there, what happens. So that we cover in  
11 subsequent slides, what are some of the things you  
12 have to be careful. Those are other design  
13 criteria. I think, is that --

14                  MR. MCMURRAY: This is Nick McMurray.  
15 I'm going to discuss the intermediate coolant  
16 system this afternoon. But since we're kind of  
17 talking about it right now with relation to what a  
18 containment function, if you would isolation  
19 valves, that would be part of it. And the wording  
20 for the intermediate coolant system requirements is  
21 related to what the function would be. So would it  
22 be up to the containment valves? Clinch River did  
23 not have proposed containment valves, so their  
24 entire intermediate system had higher requirements  
25 or would have to have higher requirements for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 something like that.

2 So, again, it goes to a design specific  
3 idea. But, in general, yes, agree of how the  
4 intermediate coolant system would relate with the  
5 primary coolant system.

6 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Thank you.

7 MR. MADNI: All right. So we'll go to  
8 the next one. The next few slides, I will address  
9 the rationale for the adaptations for GDC 16 for  
10 SFR-DC 16.

11 This slide addresses the rationale for  
12 the use of the term low leakage as shown in the  
13 previous slide. And that comes from the NRC SECY  
14 93-092, which was responded to with the SRM for  
15 that SECY in which the Commission basically  
16 approved the non-prescriptive method. Instead of  
17 leak-tight, you could have low leakage. So --

18 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So let's challenge  
19 that for a minute, not the Commission's statement  
20 but what this means when you implement it. So by  
21 striking, essentially, leak-tight, does that change  
22 the testing requirements on containment isolation  
23 and leak rates? How are you going to structure  
24 that part, in terms of your review?

25 MR. MADNI: The testing will do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 The testing will do that. But it cannot be  
2 leak-tight testing. It will be testing for the  
3 function, whatever functions are there in the  
4 containment, they have to be subject to testing and  
5 --

6 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Well, let me try this  
7 out on you. So you have an isolation valve  
8 somewhere. Does it leak or it doesn't?

9 MR. MADNI: No, this is not about other  
10 things. It's just about the containment leaking.

11 MEMBER KIRCHNER: You're talking about  
12 part of the containment as an isolation valve, so  
13 when you test it, if it leaks, that's okay?

14 MR. MADNI: The isolation valve leaks,  
15 we have to check on this. I don't think it's okay.

16 MEMBER KIRCHNER: No, I know. I'm  
17 making a rhetorical statement. But I'm just asking  
18 you what do you think you're buying by striking,  
19 essentially, leak-tight where some leakage is  
20 allowed? Containments will leak. I'm just  
21 thinking ahead to the implementation and what it  
22 means when you actually do your review and then  
23 further down the road when you actually operate a  
24 system.

25 MR. MADNI: Well, then you have -- I'll

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 request Tanju Sofu who is one of our DOE  
2 counterparts to support me on this. I just want to  
3 mention that when you have, when you say  
4 leak-tight, then you have to do leak-tight testing,  
5 also. And we're not saying we should do leak-tight  
6 testing.

7 MEMBER KIRCHNER: What kind of testing  
8 will you do?

9 MR. MADNI: Tanju, do you want to --

10 MR. SOFU: So Tanju Sofu from Argonne  
11 National Laboratory. The idea is that the  
12 containment and cover gas system will have design  
13 leakage rate specified, and it will be periodically  
14 tested. I think that would be a trivial test. You  
15 pressurize the system to see if you're able to hold  
16 the pressure for a prolonged period of time.

17 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Okay. So you have an  
18 Argonne cover over the primary system. I think you  
19 would want that pretty leak-tight, right? You  
20 wouldn't test and want little leakage --

21 MR. SOFU: It wouldn't be leak-tight  
22 because that would be seals that would withstand  
23 certain pressure. Beyond that, it would actually  
24 stop leaking. So the design leakage rate would be  
25 specified.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER CORRADINI: I guess I've got to  
2 break in. It strikes me that we're kind of, we're  
3 redefining what already is being done with some  
4 sort of testing regimen, whether it be the cover  
5 gas of the Sodium Fast Reactor or the containment.  
6 You're going to have to do a leak test, and you're  
7 going to have to pump it up with some pressure.  
8 You're going to calculate what's leaking, and it  
9 either goes within the specs or outside the specs.  
10 Are we missing anything?

11                   MR. MADNI: No, that's correct.

12                   MR. SOFU: That makes sense, that makes  
13 sense.

14                   MEMBER CORRADINI: Just to potentially  
15 different pressure or --

16                   MR. MADNI: So for example, for the S  
17 PRISM design, the containment is -- and Tanju,  
18 correct me if I'm wrong -- the containment, we have  
19 the guard vessel that surrounds the reactor vessel,  
20 which is completely sealed, and there's inert gas  
21 in there. And the gap between the vessel and the  
22 guard vessel -- and this is part of the  
23 containment, the guard vessel -- is wide enough so  
24 that in case there's a leakage from the vessel,  
25 then the core will not be uncovered.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So now then on top of that, you have  
2 another portion of the containment, which has  
3 leakage. And there's a certain pressure, as Tanju  
4 mentioned, for the guard vessel part of it to have  
5 some kind of leakage from there into the upper  
6 part.

7           MR. SOFU: I think the whole difference  
8 is for pressurized light water reactor systems, the  
9 pressure-retaining requirements are much more  
10 restrictive than you would encounter for a  
11 non-pressurized system, which would probably be  
12 exposed to temperatures and pressure due to sodium  
13 fires. And, therefore, the containment structure,  
14 as you think, for a PWR would be, a structure for  
15 an SFR would be very different from a PWR  
16 containment structure.

17           MEMBER KIRCHNER: That I understand. I  
18 was just challenging you as to what you're buying  
19 by striking, essentially leak-tight and what does  
20 that mean further on down the road in  
21 implementation? Because when I charge that Argonne  
22 containing dome, I want it to be essentially  
23 leak-tight. Just a rhetorical statement.

24           MR. SOFU: I think the DOE team  
25 considered that. This current proposed language is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 less prescriptive than GDC 16. And some industry  
2 comments that DOE consulted with that included GE,  
3 TerraPower, and they were more comfortable with the  
4 current language that specifies a low-leakage  
5 containment with the second paragraph indicating  
6 what that low leakage would mean with 50.34.

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: But just so you  
8 understand our point, and then I'll stop. If you  
9 do it as -- I've forgotten who was sitting in that  
10 spot before. If you work it from the outside-in,  
11 from the EAB or the LPZ inward, and what's the  
12 allowable dose to meet the site, eventually I'm  
13 going to have to determine some sort of leak rate  
14 and an associated design basis accident for this  
15 design, which I'm guessing is going to be sodium  
16 fire. It's not going to be anything else since,  
17 historically, in the 50's, that was the design  
18 basis accident for containment for a sodium  
19 reactor.

20 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Out of curiosity,  
21 what was done for Fermi's containment and how did  
22 they meet the GDC 16?

23 MR. MADNI: Unfortunately, I picked  
24 some because we had a lot of things to do, we did  
25 not pick all of them. I picked some that did not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 include Fermi, so I'll have to go back and check  
2 what the Fermi containment design was.

3 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I will make an  
4 observation that we, as a proponent, and I have  
5 been one, we tend to ignore past experience. I  
6 would be very interested to see what the design  
7 basis was for the Fermi plant which did have an  
8 incident.

9 MEMBER REMPE: But were the GDCs  
10 enacted when Fermi was licensed? They came later.

11 CHAIRMAN BLEY: No, they came in the  
12 early 70's, I think.

13 MR. MADNI: Many of the GDCs as applied  
14 to SFRs came during the time of the CRBR  
15 construction permit and also during the PRISM  
16 pre-application stage. At that time, a lot of  
17 these design criteria came into the fold of use,  
18 and so we recognize that analogy issues.

19 So the next slide, I'll just read it.  
20 Furthermore, all past, current, and planned SFR use  
21 a high-strength low-leakage pressure-retaining  
22 containment concept which aims to provide a barrier  
23 to contain the fission products and other  
24 substances and to control the release of  
25 radioactivity to the environment.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And so I just have some examples. For  
2 example, PRISM, I already talked about what kind of  
3 containment the S-PRISM design had, at least on  
4 paper. And by the way, the entire containment  
5 structure is below grade. The lower part and the  
6 upper part, all below grade.

7           For a SFR, a carbon steel containment  
8 structure with a diameter of 135 feet, height of  
9 186 feet, 8 inches depth below the operating floor,  
10 and wall thickness above grade one and three-eighth  
11 inch, design pressure 10 psi gauge. Two guard  
12 tanks are under the primary tank and any use  
13 between them allow the detection of sodium leakage.  
14 The guard tank was, in turn, surrounded by concrete  
15 shielding, which acted as a final containment  
16 vessel.

17           CRBR design was similar. And then  
18 JSFR, the Japanese SFR, is the new design, an  
19 innovative containment vessel, namely steel plate  
20 reinforced concrete containment vessel is called  
21 the SCCV, is developed with the Japan SFR.

22           So these are just examples I picked  
23 from the public literature.

24           MEMBER POWERS: Also, I think the FFTF  
25 fits the -- and I don't know what the Russians are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 doing.

2 MEMBER BALLINGER: So those designs, in  
3 effect, define what you consider to be high  
4 strength? Because I don't know what that means.

5 MR. MADNI: High strength?

6 MEMBER BALLINGER: Yes. It says high  
7 strength, low leakage. High strength. I'm not  
8 sure what --

9 MR. MADNI: That was the terminology  
10 that was used by the GE-Hitachi when they presented  
11 the PSID to the NRC.

12 MEMBER POWERS: I think high strength  
13 is always defined relative to the load. High  
14 strength is always defined relative to the load.

15 MR. MADNI: The load, yes.

16 MEMBER POWERS: I know, Ron, and we put  
17 up with that. Blacksmiths had their place in this  
18 world.

19 MR. MADNI: The next slide shows more  
20 information related to the need for a high-strength  
21 pressure-retaining structure. The reaction of  
22 sodium with air or water, sodium fires, and  
23 hypothetical reactivity accidents caused by sodium  
24 voiding or boiling could release significant energy  
25 inside the reactor containment structure.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Therefore, a high-strength, low-leakage,  
2 pressure-retaining structure surrounding the  
3 reactor and its primary cooling system is required.

4 Note that the design can have a low  
5 design pressure for the containment. Several  
6 technical reports and presentations support the  
7 need for pressure-retaining structures surrounding  
8 SFRs.

9 So this is something that is just  
10 introduction to what follows. I've just given it  
11 as an example four different citations from the  
12 public literature that talk about the need for  
13 pressure-retaining containment structure. The  
14 first one is from the TAREF group. This was the  
15 NEA-sponsored TAREF group, which is the  
16 Experimental Facilities for Sodium Fast Reactor  
17 Safety Studies Task Group on Advanced Reactors.  
18 And they mentioned on pages 52 and I think, 22 and  
19 54 they mentioned the need for a pressure-retaining  
20 containment because of sodium fires.

21 MEMBER POWERS: One of the features of  
22 containments that I think you need to consider in  
23 this design criterion that sometimes gets  
24 overlooked in thinking about them is that failure  
25 of previous barriers, such as the pressure system,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the reactor pressure system itself, should not lead  
2 ipso facto to the failure of a containment system.  
3 That's one of the flaws in some of these designs  
4 that say, okay, I'll have my reactor vessel and  
5 then around it I'll put a shield vessel because you  
6 can have a failure of the actual pressure vessel  
7 system that leads ipso facto to the failure of that  
8 shield vessel just by --

9 MR. MADNI: Very, very important, yes.

10 MEMBER POWERS: And that's one of the  
11 reasons that when, in defining defense-in-depth, I  
12 kind of like the definition that says that we have  
13 a sequence or a series of barriers of increasing  
14 conservatism and independence. So you might want  
15 to think about in your general design criteria --

16 MR. MADNI: That's the language there.

17 MEMBER POWERS: -- to have some  
18 language that says I don't preclude failure of the  
19 containment, but I do want to try to minimize the  
20 probability that failure of a previous barrier  
21 leads inevitably to the failure of that --

22 MR. MADNI: For example, if you have  
23 the reactor vessel and then surrounding that is the  
24 guard vessel which assets the containment, then the  
25 guard vessel should have its foundation somewhere

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 else. It should not share the same foundation as  
2 that. It could be also materials be different,  
3 manufacturer be different, a lot of things can  
4 probably be different so that they don't fail  
5 together.

6 MEMBER POWERS: Yes. You just don't  
7 want to have --

8 MR. MADNI: That's very important.

9 MEMBER POWERS: -- have an assured  
10 failure of a subsequent barrier because of failure  
11 of a previous barrier.

12 MR. MADNI: Yes, thank you. That's  
13 very good. I appreciate it.

14 The next one is the GEN IV, the report  
15 from GIF, which is the GEN IV on safety design  
16 criteria for GEN IV Sodium-Cooled Fast Reactor. It  
17 says most of the design basis for containment shall  
18 consider pressure increase and thermal loads due to  
19 sodium fire. That's another citation. These are  
20 all referenced in the reg guide, so you can look at  
21 it if you want.

22 And the next one is our esteemed  
23 colleague, Tanju Sofu, he presented a training  
24 course in Mexico City. This was in 2015, I  
25 believe. Or was it 2016? 2015 I think. And in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which he was talking about SFR technology overview,  
2 and he did mention that a low design pressure for  
3 the containment is due to heat produced by  
4 potential sodium fire.

5 And the next one is a reference to an  
6 article that appeared in the Annals of Nuclear  
7 Energy. This was in 2016 I think where they did a  
8 test on a test facility with a sodium spray fire,  
9 and they found that peak pressures in containment  
10 went over 3.5 bars absolute within the first five  
11 seconds, gradually tapering downwards to less than  
12 3.5 bars at 25 seconds. So these are some  
13 examples.

14 So the pressure here is a little higher  
15 than the others. But, nonetheless, we see that  
16 there's kind of low pressure increases, not too  
17 much.

18 MEMBER SKILLMAN: I'd like to go back  
19 to a little chat we had a few minutes ago where our  
20 colleagues kind of said we're going to test these  
21 containments and we're going to show that they are  
22 capable of doing what they're supposed to do.  
23 They'll be tested at different pressures, but  
24 they'll all be tested.

25 For the mHTGR containment requirement,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which is 52, capability for containment leak rate  
2 testing not applicable; 53, provision for  
3 containment testing and inspection not applicable.  
4 And so, Mike, our previous discussion where I think  
5 you were perhaps led to believe there will be  
6 testing, there is not going to be testing.

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: I'm waiting for the  
8 next slide to ask him this question.

9 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Hold on. Walt bored  
10 in on, I think, an overarching issue that perhaps  
11 our background took us to, which is the value of a  
12 very, very tight containment. That was the life we  
13 lived in our previous lives.

14 What we have here, particularly for the  
15 SFR and for the mHTGR, is a containment that's not  
16 so tight. And it's endorsed by the NUREG-1368 and  
17 by the SECY 93-092. It's endorsed. And so there  
18 is here basis for a containment that is not as  
19 tight, at least as our backgrounds would suggest  
20 that it should be and what operating experience has  
21 shown is extremely valuable.

22 So I think that is the anxiety that I  
23 detected around the table a few minutes ago, and  
24 I'd just like to be clear. These containments that  
25 are being proposed for SFR and for mHTGR are not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to be tested.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: Well, I guess I  
3 don't take it exactly that way. I'm not sure if I  
4 --

5 MEMBER SKILLMAN: I'm just going to  
6 stick with what's in the draft guide, and those are  
7 the words in the draft guide.

8 MR. MADNI: I just wanted to mention  
9 for the mHTGR, we do have the fifth barrier which  
10 is the reactor building. And that's not given  
11 credit for as far as the requirement for, you know,  
12 the requirements for 10 CFR 50.34, those limits.  
13 The reactor building is not credited, given credit  
14 for. So, therefore, it's there as a bonus, but  
15 first we don't have a Commission approval on both  
16 of these things right now. So this is still a work  
17 in progress.

18 MEMBER POWERS: I think the challenge  
19 you're going to have is if the reactor building  
20 ipso facto does fail, your containment function  
21 fails.

22 MR. SOFU: So in the SFR-DC criteria  
23 50, 51, 52 addressed those testing and inspection,  
24 in particular 52 and 53. And those are essentially  
25 the same as GDCs with minor provisions, minor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 changes that inserts the word structure to the  
2 containment so that it is to be distinguished from  
3 functional containment.

4 MR. MADNI: Yes, it's only the mHTGR  
5 that they're not, they're not applicable. For SFR,  
6 it is applicable, all the testing --

7 MR. SOFU: All the 50 series would  
8 address that concern.

9 MEMBER CORRADINI: But I think, well, I  
10 don't want to get ahead of you because you're next  
11 slide is going to be mHTGR, so maybe I'll just wait  
12 until you get there. But I think for the Sodium  
13 Fast Reactor concept, they have to have testing  
14 because they're demanding, essentially, a  
15 low-leakage system.

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: And it requires it.

17 MR. MADNI: All right. So now we move  
18 to mHTGR-DC 16, containment design. The content of  
19 the design criteria is a reactor functional  
20 containment, consisting of multiple barriers  
21 internal and/or external to the reactor and its  
22 cooling system, shall be provided to control the  
23 release of radioactivity to the environment and to  
24 ensure that the functional containment design  
25 conditions important to safety are not exceeded for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as long as postulated accident conditions require.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: So if I might stop  
3 you there, now Dick's question I think is relevant,  
4 which is there's a number of confinement systems  
5 operating under DOE orders, they must do testing.  
6 They must. So the fact that you said it's not  
7 applicable somewhere else in all this stuff can't  
8 be right.

9 MR. MADNI: No, see, you have to then  
10 go to, you have to go to new GDCs because those  
11 GDCs are specifically for leak-tight containments.

12 MEMBER CORRADINI: So 70 through 73 to  
13 pick up what is --

14 MR. MADNI: Yes.

15 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. Excuse me.  
16 I'll go look. I apologize.

17 MEMBER SKILLMAN: But what you're  
18 saying is that the reactor building design is not  
19 credited that even though it's identified in the  
20 criteria.

21 MR. MADNI: The reactor building is a  
22 safety grade. It's a safety grade, but it's just  
23 not given credit for the functional performance of  
24 the function of containment.

25 MEMBER RAY: Are the tech specs, for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 example, going to require openings in the reactor  
2 building that's not being credited to be maintained  
3 closed when the reactor is in operation?

4 MR. MADNI: The reactor building is not  
5 pressure-retaining.

6 MEMBER RAY: Okay. But why do we keep  
7 mentioning it as if we should take some, I don't  
8 know, emotional credit for it I guess or  
9 recognition of it --

10 MR. MADNI: Because let's say you have,  
11 let's say you have, let's say you have a large  
12 break in the helium circuit, which is at high  
13 pressure, and that high pressure goes into the  
14 reactor building, from the helium circuit it goes  
15 into the reactor building, and it has louvers. And  
16 whatever design that we have so far, these designs  
17 are just as examples. Some design may come with a  
18 different style of the venting system --

19 MEMBER RAY: Does the building have a  
20 door?

21 MR. MADNI: The building has doors and  
22 other things but --

23 MEMBER RAY: How do you keep the door  
24 open?

25 MR. MADNI: It has a louver.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER RAY: Okay.

2 MR. MADNI: And that louver, just as an  
3 example, you have a louver that opens up and lets  
4 the puff of helium come out, and then it closes  
5 again. And, thereafter, you have a lot of room for  
6 the containment to take the stuff that comes out  
7 later on because much later you have a lot of  
8 surface area in the --

9 MEMBER RAY: I do understand that. I'm  
10 just saying how do I ensure that I don't have doors  
11 open, for example, but I don't go and close because  
12 an event has just occurred?

13 MR. MADNI: Well, it's the safety grade  
14 equipment, and you have testing requirements for  
15 it.

16 MEMBER RAY: But you told me we're not  
17 taking credit for it. Are you saying,  
18 notwithstanding that we don't take credit for it,  
19 we're still going to have tech specs that say you  
20 can't open the door?

21 MR. MADNI: Oh, yes, you have for all  
22 those requirements.

23 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Can I comment? This  
24 is Dave Alberstein again. The safety function of  
25 the reactor building that results in it being

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 safety related is not related to radionuclide.

2 MEMBER RAY: Exactly right.

3 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Instead, it's related  
4 to protection of the geometry that allows for  
5 passive heat removal under accident conditions, and  
6 testing to ensure that safety function is provided  
7 for in the 70 series criteria.

8 With regard to testing of the  
9 functional containment itself, let me back up just  
10 a little bit. There are five components to the  
11 functional containment in a modular HTGR: fuel  
12 kernels, fuel particle coatings, and the graphite  
13 material that surround all of that, okay?  
14 Assurance that those are operating properly is  
15 provided through the SARRDL and the monitoring of  
16 circulating activity.

17 The fourth barrier is the reactor  
18 helium pressure boundary, and I believe it's  
19 Criterion 15 that provides for testing of that, so  
20 that's covered.

21 With regard to the radionuclide  
22 retention function of the reactor building, it was  
23 correctly noted that one can meet regulatory  
24 requirements for off-site dose, 50.34 and 52.72 and  
25 all that, one could meet that without taking credit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for radionuclide retention by the reactor building.  
2 There is, in fact, as Dana mentioned, some  
3 radionuclide retention there, but credit need not  
4 be taken for it to meet regulatory requirements.

5 To meet a design objective and a user  
6 requirement of not exceeding the EPA protective  
7 action guides at the exclusionary boundary, which  
8 is a pretty ambitious objective, one does need to  
9 take credit for radionuclide retention by the  
10 reactor building. But that is not part of the  
11 safety function, per se, of the reactor building.

12 MEMBER CORRADINI: But if we just go  
13 back to testing, I would have to look at, if I  
14 choose to do the fifth of your defined five, I  
15 would have to do testing to show that it is  
16 feasible.

17 MR. ALBERSTEIN: It's going to be  
18 design specific, but it's typically about a volume  
19 per day. Not much of a barrier.

20 MR. MADNI: About close to 100 percent  
21 per day.

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: So it's not a  
23 confinement system --

24 MR. ALBERSTEIN: In terms of what it  
25 takes credit for to meet regulatory requirements

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for off-site dose, it is not.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: So there's not  
3 filtering of what's leaking?

4 MR. ALBERSTEIN: That's a  
5 design-specific issue that each designer would have  
6 to address.

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

8 MEMBER RAY: Well, I don't know when  
9 you're going to have to test it, which was your  
10 question, but I think you also have to have  
11 requirements for maintaining its configuration.

12 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Yes.

13 MEMBER RAY: Or its integrity of  
14 whatever --

15 MR. ALBERSTEIN: I think Fort Saint  
16 Vrain reactor building was sort of like that. I  
17 don't remember any specific requirements about  
18 doors. There was testing to make sure that the  
19 louvers would open at a certain pressure, which was  
20 relatively low. But --

21 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I spent enough time at  
22 Fort Saint Vrain. We can talk about it later  
23 offline. But Design Criteria 72 does address what  
24 Harold just brought up.

25 MR. MADNI: All this is very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 insightful, and we can gain from this definitely.  
2 So we'll move to the next slide. I think we  
3 already talked about the next slide.

4 Okay. The next, slide 11, the NRC  
5 staff has brought the issue of functional  
6 containment to the Commission and the Commission  
7 has found it generally acceptable, as indicated in  
8 SRM to SECY 93-092 and SECY 03-0047, which is  
9 policy issue related to non-light water reactor  
10 designs.

11 In the SRM to SECY 03-0047, the  
12 Commission instructed the staff to develop  
13 performance requirements and criteria working  
14 closely with industry experts, for examples  
15 designers, EPRI, etcetera, and other stakeholders  
16 regarding options in this area, taking into account  
17 such features as core, fuel, and cooling systems  
18 design and directed the staff to submit options and  
19 recommendations to Commission for a policy  
20 decision.

21 So that's where it stands at present,  
22 and the status is that we are still working on it.  
23 So we don't have any Commission approval as yet.

24 MEMBER CORRADINI: So let's just back  
25 up so I understand. So from 1993 until 2003 and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 now we're 15 years later, after two different SRMs  
2 that said this is a good idea, there's been no  
3 effort to think about the criteria that make it so?  
4 Is that what I'm hearing?

5 MR. MADNI: I see what you're saying.  
6 We are inheritors of the situation.

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. So no.

8 MR. MADNI: We have to check with those  
9 experts who are involved in this before we came to  
10 --

11 MEMBER CORRADINI: Because I read  
12 93-092 since I forgot that it was out there, and  
13 it's kind of vague as to what it says. But it does  
14 endorse this concept, and I'm just surprised  
15 there's been no staff work and research to at least  
16 scope this out as to what this would be since  
17 they're all, many, not all, many DOE facilities  
18 work on a confinement system with filtering on a  
19 continual basis, so I'm sure there's some actual  
20 operating experience.

21 MR. MADNI: I think one of the things  
22 is the NGNP also closed, and there's not that much  
23 funding for a reactor and so forth. I know this  
24 much that right now we have inherited the  
25 situation, and we look into it and see where,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what's happening and how we can make it go forward.  
2 We'll do that.

3 MR. SEGALA: I just want to add to  
4 that. I think if we had an application in front of  
5 us, that would be something that would have driven  
6 us in a budget process to pursue these activities.  
7 So as applications have come and gone, the work on  
8 this, you know, hasn't continued.

9 MEMBER REMPE: And I'd second that, and  
10 that's what I was trying to say at the beginning of  
11 this about the policy issues, that until you have a  
12 real application, even though several designers may  
13 be out there touting no containment or whatever,  
14 until they're ready to back it up with paper  
15 submittals, I'm not sure I would just do it because  
16 it applies to a lot of these proposed designs out  
17 of 58.

18 MR. SEGALA: And so until we get  
19 specific applications in-house, we are looking at  
20 generic technology-inclusive kinds of issues that  
21 we can tackle in the near term and --

22 MEMBER REMPE: Again, just because a  
23 lot of folks are in that club doesn't mean they're  
24 going to come forward, and that's my concern with  
25 the budget limitations that you're faced with.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. MADNI: All right. I think we'll  
2 skip this one. Okay. I just wanted to mention one  
3 thing in the next slide, and that is that GDC 38 to  
4 43 and 50 to 57 are not applicable to the mHTGR  
5 design since they address design criteria for  
6 pressure-retaining containments in the traditional  
7 LWR sense. So requirements for the performance of  
8 mHTGR reactor building are addressed by new Design  
9 Criterion 71, which is the design basis criteria,  
10 and Criterion 72, provisions for periodic testing  
11 and inspection.

12 So we'll move to the next one, which is  
13 mHTGR-DC 70, reactor vessel and reactor system  
14 structural design basis. The new mHTGR  
15 design-specific GDC was added to address the roles  
16 of the reactor vessel and reactor systems in  
17 maintaining the internal geometry necessary for  
18 passive removal of residual heat and for insertion  
19 of neutron absorbers for reactor shutdown. So  
20 that's what the first bullet is.

21 And the second bullet is the rationale.  
22 New mHTGR design-specific GDC are necessary to  
23 ensure that the reactor vessel and reactor system,  
24 including the fuel, reflector, control rods, core  
25 barrel, and structural supports, the integrity is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 preserved for passive heat removal and for the  
2 insertion of neutron absorbers. That's what the  
3 new mHTGR-DC 70 addresses.

4 MEMBER CORRADINI: So what does  
5 integrity maintain mean during postulated  
6 accidents? If I have a loss of pressure accident  
7 in mHTGR, does that mean the integrity is  
8 maintained and I just lost the gas?

9 MR. MADNI: Yes, the integrity means  
10 that it should be able to have the pathway for  
11 removal of residual heat to the ultimate heat sink.

12 MEMBER CORRADINI: Oh, oh. Okay. But  
13 the physical integrity of the primary system could  
14 be compromised?

15 MR. MADNI: Well, if it's --

16 MEMBER CORRADINI: Because in all of  
17 the designs, whether it's pebbles or blocks or  
18 whatever, they basically have, essentially, a  
19 different mechanism of removing decay heat that has  
20 nothing to do with the integrity of the primary  
21 system. I'm just reading this. I apologize.

22 MR. MADNI: Well, I'll have to look  
23 into this because the neutron absorbers also have  
24 to be inserted to shut down the reactor, so there  
25 should be space for them to insert. If the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 geometry is disturbed and you don't have space for  
2 the rods to insert, then that will be a problem.  
3 So that's a requirement to make sure that it  
4 fulfills its function. The integrity is important  
5 for fulfilling both functions, removing residual  
6 heat and also --

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: So we're talking  
8 geometric integrity, not pressure integrity?

9 MR. MADNI: Yes, yes, that's right,  
10 that's right.

11 MEMBER CORRADINI: So I guess I lost  
12 that somewhere in there. So is it better to say  
13 their geometric integrity is maintained? Because  
14 that's what you're getting at.

15 MR. MADNI: Okay. I can, we can check  
16 that --

17 MEMBER CORRADINI: At least I think  
18 that's what you're getting at.

19 MR. MADNI: So that's a good question.  
20 Is it geometric integrity?

21 MEMBER CORRADINI: All the passageways  
22 are there so things can move.

23 MR. MADNI: Yes, that's right. That's  
24 the objective of that.

25 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay, fine. Got it,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I got it.

2 MR. MADNI: So we could add the word  
3 geometric, I mean . . .

4 MEMBER RAY: I agree. I think that's  
5 essential because I read it differently.

6 MR. MADNI: Yes. Mike, I think it says  
7 in the third line on the first bullet geometry. So  
8 you are right, it is the geometric integrity.

9 Okay. So the next two slides have to  
10 do with the reactor building design basis and  
11 checking inspection of the reactor building.

12 So the design of the reactor building  
13 shall be such that during postulated accidents it  
14 structurally protects geometry from passive removal  
15 of residual heat from the reactor core to the  
16 ultimate heat sink, which is the atmosphere, and  
17 provides a pathway for release of reactive helium  
18 from the building in the event of depressurization  
19 accident. So this is a requirement for the reactor  
20 building.

21 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So what if you have a  
22 steam generator rupture? Is that part of the  
23 design basis? What if it goes into the core or it  
24 goes into the building?

25 MR. MADNI: We did not go into the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 individual scenarios, even though that's important.  
2 That could be our further step. I mean, it's  
3 something to think about. Let me note it down.

4 MEMBER KIRCHNER: It is because it gets  
5 at, even though you struck Criterion 50, one of the  
6 parts of the containment design basis is energetic  
7 reactions, etcetera, chemical reaction and so on.  
8 So you do have those possibilities in an HTGR,  
9 depending if they go with the Rankine cycle or . .  
10 .

11 MR. MADNI: Yes, we'll make a note of  
12 it.

13 MEMBER CORRADINI: Maybe I missed it,  
14 maybe I've lost track of it, but somewhere in  
15 earlier GDC or mHTGR-specific language, there was  
16 mention of and the need to guarantee from  
17 ingressive air or steam. Now I've lost it. Did I  
18 miss it in 14? Yes, here it is under mHTGR 14.

19 MR. MADNI: Fourteen? Okay.

20 MEMBER CORRADINI: For the very reason  
21 that Walt is asking.

22 MR. MADNI: Okay. It says here that  
23 the heat and pressure boundary shall be designed,  
24 fabricated, erected, and tested so as to have an  
25 extremely low probability of abnormal leakage if  
rapidly propagating failure or gross rupture and of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unacceptable ingress of moisture, air, secondary  
2 coolant, or the fluids.

3 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So what is an  
4 unacceptable ingress?

5 MR. MADNI: Let's see what is an -- the  
6 easiest would be to ask our expert to answer that  
7 question, what is unacceptable.

8 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Dave Alberstein again.  
9 It turns out what's going to be limiting in terms  
10 of ingress during normal operation is going to be  
11 accident levels that could lead to excessive  
12 oxidation of graphite components of the core. With  
13 regard to blow-down accidents, compared to the type  
14 of energy that gets dumped into the containment in  
15 a light water reactor depressurization event, the  
16 amount of energy carried by the helium is very low,  
17 and all that's needed for the reactor building to  
18 do is have that pathway for helium release, get it  
19 out of the building initially with that initial  
20 puff release, as some people call it, and then,  
21 after that, by not having high pressure retained in  
22 the building, you have less of a driving force  
23 available for radionuclides released later in the  
24 accident and the quantities of radionuclides  
25 released later in the accident are much higher than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those associated with the puff release.

2 There have been a variety of analyses  
3 done, and I believe some were presented to this  
4 subcommittee in 2013 that show that high-pressure,  
5 low-leakage containment for HTGRs actually result  
6 in higher off-site dose than the reference designs  
7 that are used in current modular HTGR designs.

8 Does that cover everything that you  
9 were asking about?

10 MEMBER KIRCHNER: That helps. I was  
11 specifically thinking of steam generator rupture.

12 MR. ALBERSTEIN: Yes. Steam generator,  
13 two failures lead to water in the leakage into the  
14 helium pressure boundary, inside the helium  
15 pressure boundary. They don't create high external  
16 pressure that would impact the reactor building.

17 MEMBER CORRADINI: So let me ask -- so  
18 this is to the staff, not to the DOE side, so let's  
19 leave it to you guys. Is there any sort of  
20 analysis that one can go back historically, maybe  
21 for the pre-application review you did in '86 for  
22 the mHTGR at that time, that goes through a series  
23 of example calculations that talk about this? I'm  
24 looking for some sort of analysis, not detailed, I  
25 don't need a fancy computer code, but even a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 systems analysis of this that one can look at  
2 because I'm curious about how this would  
3 functionally behave with time.

4 MR. MADNI: You're talking about which  
5 slide in particular?

6 MEMBER CORRADINI: I'm interested in  
7 some particular, not acceptable but at least  
8 representing a set of accidents and how a  
9 containment function would work. I think members  
10 of the Committee would find this educational.

11 MR. MADNI: The NGNP of the mechanic  
12 system, a white paper, cover a lot of this in four  
13 different aspects. One of them was licensing basis  
14 event selection, and another one was container  
15 performance. There were five or four different  
16 activities that had been reported in that --

17 MEMBER REMPE: But there's also, back  
18 in the 80's, like you're talking about, the mHTGR  
19 did submit evaluations of core conduction  
20 cool-downs, and they discussed the reactor building  
21 then and they talked about its performance. So,  
22 yes, those kind of things exist.

23 MEMBER CORRADINI: Back in the '86 --

24 MEMBER REMPE: Yes, around those years,  
25 yes, late 80's. Yes, so there's a lot of those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 kind of documents in the past. Now, I don't know  
2 if the staff would still consider them relevant  
3 but, yes, of course.

4 MR. MADNI: I would have answered that  
5 question on the helium thing, but I requested the  
6 expert to talk about the water thing. The helium  
7 thing, I would have answered that.

8 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: One more question.  
9 It's a completely different topic. You're  
10 concentrating mostly on the thermal loads for  
11 containment, fire, things like this. What happens  
12 to the external loads? I'm thinking hurricane,  
13 missiles.

14 MR. MADNI: Are you talking about mHTGR  
15 or SFR?

16 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: All of them.

17 MR. MADNI: Well, if you look at, for  
18 example, the mHTGR, then the reactor building is  
19 below grade, and it's supposed to be there to  
20 provide defense against external hazards.

21 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: But is that the  
22 design criteria or is that --

23 MR. MADNI: Pardon?

24 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Is that the design  
25 criteria? Where does it --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SEGALA: General Design Criterion 2  
2 is still applicable.

3 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay.

4 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Anything more for this  
5 panel? Okay, thank you. We're going to recess now  
6 until 1:00, and we'll see everybody back here at  
7 one.

8 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went  
9 off the record at 11:27 a.m.)

10 CHAIRMAN BLEY: We are back in session.  
11 Welcome back.

12 I guess we're to Jeff?

13 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, you are.

14 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Again.

15 MR. SCHMIDT: Again. This is the  
16 second time, but you get a third time.

17 CHAIRMAN BLEY: That's wonderful.  
18 Can't wait. This is the big one. Go ahead.

19 (Laughter.)

20 MR. SCHMIDT: Okay. So with a recent  
21 applicant, we have been reviewing GDC 26 and 27,  
22 which are reactivity control. And we decided that  
23 we would try to rewrite 26 and 27 into one, ARDC  
24 26, that would hopefully clarify for people what  
25 the staff position is on the current GDC 26 and 27.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So we've combined GDC 26 and 27 into  
2 one. 26 is basically two independent reactivity  
3 control systems; 27 is reactivity control during  
4 postulated accidents.

5           One of the issues that had come up was,  
6 you know, GDC 26, as it currently exists today,  
7 describes AOO mitigation and reactivity, but it  
8 also kind of discusses normal plant operations in  
9 it, and it also has tacked on to the end of it cold  
10 shutdown requirement. So it kind of encompasses  
11 multiple things which has led to confusion over  
12 time. So we're hoping with 26 rewritten, and it's  
13 ARDC 26, and what I think is, you know, fairly  
14 voluminous rationale on this one, that we are going  
15 to hopefully solve some of these issues associated  
16 with GDC 26 and 27.

17           So what we did is we looked back at the  
18 draft GDCs from 1965, 1967, and the NuScale gap  
19 letter that went out, and basically rewrote 26. As  
20 I mentioned, the current GDC 27 deals with  
21 postulated accidents. There was a lot of  
22 consternation about what in GDC 27 calls reliably  
23 controlling reactivity.

24           CHAIRMAN BLEY: You just said something  
25 that has got me curious. These are non-lightwater

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reactor reactors, except you threw NuScale in  
2 there.

3 MR. SCHMIDT: That's how this came  
4 about that we needed --

5 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Yes, I know.

6 MR. SCHMIDT: -- to make --

7 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Which brings up a  
8 question for me. If I am a different kind of  
9 lightwater reactor, and I look at these ARDCs and  
10 say, "This is really more appropriate for me than  
11 the existing GDC," is it reasonable for me to come  
12 in and say, "This will be my principal design  
13 criteria for my design"?

14 MR. SCHMIDT: We would be using the  
15 NuScale gap letter as the justification for that.  
16 Staff has taken the position that the NuScale gap  
17 letter -- that one could argue is how we are  
18 interpreting 26 and 27.

19 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. So even though  
20 they are non-lightwater reactor, they are  
21 essentially the same here.

22 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes.

23 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay.

24 MR. SCHMIDT: I mean, this is a lesson  
25 learned from that exercise, that we wanted to try

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -- we get a lot of public comments on the draft  
2 GDCs for reactivity control. A lot of people  
3 didn't know how to interpret those, so we thought  
4 since the lessons learned from the NuScale design  
5 could be applied here, we would take a stab at it  
6 and try to get additional public comments. So --

7 MEMBER SKILLMAN: But, Jeff, let me ask  
8 you, with the proposed wording for the ARDC, you  
9 identify 26 sub 1 and 2 as shutting down and sub 3  
10 as holding down, but you don't mention reactivity  
11 during normal operational control.

12 MR. SCHMIDT: That's right.

13 MEMBER SKILLMAN: And it just seems  
14 like that is an item that was in the original  
15 criterion 26, at least that made sense.

16 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes.

17 MEMBER SKILLMAN: You would say, you  
18 know, yes, you've got to have a reactivity control  
19 system that ensures that the fuel stays within  
20 limits for the basic design for the plant. That's  
21 missing.

22 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. Our logic in that  
23 was that the system which protects -- I'll use the  
24 word SAFDLs here because everybody is more  
25 familiar. The system that would protect SAFDLs is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 always there, and we're not removing that. So if  
2 you have a reactivity control system in normal  
3 operation that is not well designed or is operated  
4 incorrectly, that the safety system would detect  
5 and shut you down.

6 We didn't think you needed a statement  
7 on how to normally operate your reactor. You still  
8 have the protection systems in place, such that  
9 safety is met.

10 MEMBER SKILLMAN: I would submit that  
11 -- I can understand your words, but with what is  
12 presented here, it really isn't a reactivity  
13 control system as much as it's a shutdown control  
14 system.

15 MR. SCHMIDT: It is. It's geared  
16 towards -- the new ARDC 26 is geared towards two  
17 independent means to shut down. That's right.  
18 That's where we're -- that's what the intent of the  
19 rewrite was for. Yes.

20 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Then would you  
21 consider revising the wording for the new 26 that  
22 says "shutdown control systems," and paren "normal  
23 controls assumed"?

24 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. I think I wouldn't  
25 be opposed to that, yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER SKILLMAN: I mean, just as a  
2 matter of reading the text and understanding what  
3 the derivation has been from the original 26. It's  
4 kind of obvious that the normal control is not  
5 there.

6                   MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. We tried I think in  
7 the -- well, in the last paragraph of our  
8 rationale, we describe why we got rid of it. I  
9 will point out one other thing. There is another  
10 paragraph missing on cold shutdown that should be  
11 in the rationale that isn't that we have to put in.  
12 It didn't make it all the way to the -- what went  
13 out. So we're missing a paragraph on cold  
14 shutdown.

15                   MEMBER SKILLMAN: Can you give us a  
16 hint about that one?

17                   MR. SCHMIDT: And I'll talk about it in  
18 my -- up next. How about that?

19                   MEMBER SKILLMAN: Okay. Fair enough.  
20 Is this the only place where a paragraph is  
21 missing? Because as I went through this, I said I  
22 would have -- on other criteria, I would have said  
23 to -- I said to myself, I wonder if something is  
24 missing from this one.

25                   MS. MAZZA: No. This was my mistake.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER SKILLMAN: This is the only --

2 MS. MAZZA: I did a copy and paste it  
3 into the document, so, yes, it's the only place  
4 where there's a paragraph missing.

5 MEMBER SKILLMAN: There's only one  
6 working and it's right here.

7 MS. MAZZA: Yes. Unfortunately.

8 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Okay.

9 MS. MAZZA: And I did speak to our Reg  
10 Guide Branch today, and we're going to either issue  
11 an errata or replace this document and do an FRN  
12 for it. So we're going to correct it before the  
13 end of the public comment period, so people have a  
14 chance to look at it.

15 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Thank you.

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I'm just curious, Jeff,  
17 I kind of get the rationale you described for Dick,  
18 but did you get any comments about, gee, it's odd  
19 not to have the normal operations side in here?

20 MR. SCHMIDT: Not that I recall, no. I  
21 got more comments on --

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay.

23 MR. SCHMIDT: -- I got more comments  
24 on, why is it in here? Yes, because it's --

25 MEMBER CORRADINI: Really?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 (Laughter.)

2 MR. SCHMIDT: I think it was  
3 considered, you know, a means of operating the  
4 plant that there are -- would be other protection  
5 systems that would prevent fission product barriers  
6 from being violated, and that's adequate.

7 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes. But the  
8 second is academic because nobody in the same mind  
9 would design a system that doesn't have a reliable  
10 control system.

11 MR. SCHMIDT: Right. I don't think we  
12 disagree on that.

13 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: But good design  
14 practices from the I&C point of view, you want to  
15 minimize the challenges to protect your system. So  
16 I understand what you are saying. I have a  
17 protection system you cannot get out of here. You  
18 can do anything you want in there, and that's one  
19 school of thought. The other one is if I keep  
20 challenging my protection system, I'm reducing the  
21 safety of my reactor.

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I'll find a hole one  
23 day.

24 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes. I'll  
25 eventually find the whole. So I can argue it both

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ways, and it's academic because nobody will --

2 MR. SCHMIDT: I would think people who  
3 want to operate their plant and make money would  
4 probably not be tripping out a lot.

5 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes. So it is --

6 MR. SCHMIDT: So that wasn't the  
7 philosophy. Granted --

8 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: But it is a good  
9 design principle to not challenge your protection  
10 system.

11 MR. SCHMIDT: And I wouldn't argue  
12 that. I just don't know if that rises to the level  
13 of a GDC or ARDC.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: There is -- and I have  
15 no idea going forward in terms of reactor oversight  
16 process, we do have these things called something  
17 that I can't remember anymore. You know, number of  
18 inadvertent scrams and that sort of stuff, that  
19 sort of thing from the --

20 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Reactivity events.

21 MEMBER STETKAR: Inadvertent scrams  
22 from a regulatory oversight process that gets you  
23 in a different column. I have no idea how that's  
24 going to be implemented for the new reactors. I  
25 would assume that something like that would be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 carried forward, you know, so that gets you away  
2 from this notion of, yes, yes, I don't control it  
3 all that well, and I'm willing to accept 15 scrams  
4 a year.

5 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: And it is not  
6 realistic. If somebody wants to make money, we'll  
7 do that. So --

8 MR. SCHMIDT: And so we see that as  
9 maybe outside our regulatory framework.

10 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes. Myself, I  
11 would not have taken positive steps to remove it.  
12 I cannot read both ways.

13 MR. SCHMIDT: I think one of the  
14 reasons why we chose to remove it, though, was if  
15 you look at 26, it's generally very confusing  
16 because, you know, the -- I think technically the  
17 second sentence is really AOO protection, fast  
18 shutdown, right? And then it morphs into kind of a  
19 planned normal operation reactivity control. And  
20 then the third -- the last sentence says "cold  
21 shutdown."

22 So, like I said, it's introducing like  
23 AOO mitigation, but also normal operation, and then  
24 however you want to classify cold shutdown, which  
25 we'll get to in the next slide.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So it was generally confusing to people  
2 because you're mixing like AOO mitigation and  
3 normal operation.

4           MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay. So you made  
5 a good argument. Simplicity overrides.

6           MR. SCHMIDT: I think that was our  
7 philosophy. We try -- like I said, we try to add  
8 clarity to this, and we try to maybe refocus it  
9 more back on shutdown requirements.

10          CHAIRMAN BLEY: I have just a quick  
11 question here. When I look at the three appendices  
12 and look at the ARDC and the mHTGR-DC and the  
13 sodium-GDC -- sodium-DC, I think -- I think, unless  
14 I'm misreading, that the design criteria words are  
15 all the same, and the only place there is different  
16 words is in the justification, the rationale. Am I  
17 correct?

18                 Which means -- it would almost be, you  
19 know, we are going to use the ARDC one, but here is  
20 some more rationale to go with it because you -- I  
21 think you repeated them verbatim.

22          MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. Yes. I don't think  
23 there is any -- going from memory, I don't think  
24 there is anything fundamentally different. The  
25 main thing was to get these concepts out in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ARDC, and that we thought they would apply to all  
2 of the reactor designs. So I don't think there is  
3 fundamentally any difference that I can recall  
4 right now for sodium or high temperature gas  
5 reactor reactivity controls.

6 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. I think they are  
7 identical, but okay.

8 MR. SCHMIDT: I think they should be  
9 identical. They tended to be.

10 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Yes.

11 MR. SCHMIDT: That's what I --

12 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Usually if they are  
13 identical, you would say it's the same as the ARDC.

14 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. Yes. I mean, the  
15 --well, it does say it, and then it repeats it.

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: And then it repeats it.  
17 Yes, okay.

18 MR. SCHMIDT: So like what I was just  
19 saying is, you know, the new ARDC focuses on two  
20 independent means to shut down, just to your point.  
21 It was -- we are focusing on shutdown now. And the  
22 basis for that is 10 CFR 50.2, the definition of  
23 safety-related equipment says to achieve and  
24 maintain shutdown. It doesn't say protect SAFDLs,  
25 for example, as the goal of a safety-related piece

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of equipment. It says to achieve and maintain  
2 shutdown.

3 And then SECY-94-084 basically,  
4 relative to reactivity control, will say -- said  
5 subcritical. So that's kind of where we're getting  
6 our basis for our reactivity control and our  
7 emphasis on shutdown.

8 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So what is -- I keep  
9 testing these just to see what's lost.

10 MR. SCHMIDT: Okay.

11 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So going back to  
12 reliably controlling reactivity, there is -- in the  
13 original GDCs, or those that are in 10 CFR 50, more  
14 accurately, they are worried about rates of  
15 reactivity change, not just shutdown. And that is  
16 important, and it gets more important in some of  
17 the concepts that you are going to be looking at,  
18 particularly liquid fueled reactors. So not -- I'm  
19 looking for what functionally is lost here by  
20 deleting that.

21 MR. SCHMIDT: The ARDC --

22 MEMBER KIRCHNER: And you will have  
23 xenon and other problems in these reactors as well.

24 MR. SCHMIDT: Sure. Sure. But the  
25 idea -- we haven't changed the philosophy of fast

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 enough reactivity control, negative reactivity  
2 control, such that the SAPDLs are not violated.  
3 That was not -- so the rate of reactivity insertion  
4 has to be sufficient such that transients are still  
5 mitigated. That has not been changed or lost.

6 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Where does it say --

7 MR. SCHMIDT: It should say in the  
8 rationale.

9 MEMBER KIRCHNER: No, I'm not talking  
10 about the rationale. I'm talking about the GDC.  
11 I'm referring to your GDC. I'm starting with the  
12 advanced reactor one. Means of shutting down,  
13 means of shutting down, and a system for holding it  
14 cold, shutdown -- subcritical under cold  
15 conditions. But this loss from the GDCs in  
16 Appendix A is their concerns about rapid reactivity  
17 insertions and controlling that.

18 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Walt, where are you  
19 reading? Maybe I'm missing something.

20 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Page 992 of 10 CFR  
21 50, Appendix A, Criterion 26.

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: You're reading the  
23 note.

24 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I'm not reading the  
25 notes. I'm reading -- I'm in the GDC.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER SKILLMAN:   That's in the actual  
2 GDC.  He's in the GDC.

3                   MEMBER CORRADINI:  Yes.  But the GDC is  
4 -- here is the actual words of the GDC.

5                   MEMBER SKILLMAN:       What words are  
6 missing?  They're the same.

7                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:  The second reactor --  
8 well, forget whether it's the second or the first.  
9 The reactivity control system shall be capable of  
10 reliably controlling the rate of reactivity changes  
11 resulting from planned -- and I don't see that, or  
12 maybe I'm misreading --

13                   MEMBER CORRADINI:  No.  That's in the  
14 ARDC also.

15                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:  Where?  Where?

16                   MEMBER CORRADINI:     I'm reading the  
17 attachment that is the same.

18                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:  No, it's not.  It's  
19 not in the ARDC.

20                   MEMBER CORRADINI:  No.

21                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:  It's on A7 of the new  
22 code at DG-1330.

23                   MEMBER CORRADINI:  I'm in the wrong --  
24 I'm in the earlier version of the NRC.  I  
25 apologize.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. SCHMIDT: Criterion 26. The  
2 control and rates of addition are not there.  
3 That's what I raised, and that's what Walt has  
4 raised.

5 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So I'm anticipating  
6 forward -- looking forward several of these  
7 designs, not to pick on the liquid fuel design, but  
8 certainly that would be a huge concern and a huge  
9 impact on the design -- fundamental reactor design  
10 as well as the control system for reactivity  
11 control. So do you feel something is being lost  
12 here?

13 MR. SCHMIDT: The intent was, if you  
14 look at Item 1 in ARDC 26, the last phrase "design  
15 limits for fission product barriers are not  
16 exceeded."

17 MEMBER KIRCHNER: No, I get that, but  
18 it starts off by saying "a means of shutting down."

19 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. The intent was that  
20 you're inserting -- I guess it's probably clear on  
21 the rationale, but the term "design limits for  
22 fission product barriers" were to indicate that you  
23 have to have sufficient reactivity inserted such  
24 that you don't violate the SAFDL. That's what the  
25 intent of that last phrase was to mean. So we are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 still addressing the rate of reactivity insertion.  
2 That was our --

3 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I guess what I'm  
4 struggling with is the implication is that whatever  
5 happens you will just shut down the -- scram the  
6 reactor.

7 MR. SCHMIDT: Well, in --

8 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Because you're saying  
9 a means of shutdown. That's different than  
10 controlling reactivity fluctuations and  
11 oscillations.

12 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, I'm reading the  
13 same thing, but let me -- up in the beginning of  
14 the GDC, they talk about controlling reactivity  
15 changes. Down in the second-last sentence they  
16 talk about controlling the rate, resulting from  
17 planned normal power changes, and that's what they  
18 told us in the beginning is what they removed, this  
19 normal operations situation. And that's where rate  
20 shows up. It's down in the second half of the GDC.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Of the original GDC.

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Of the existing -- the  
23 real GDC.

24 MEMBER KIRCHNER: No, I know that. But  
25 I'm looking at -- maybe I'm looking at Appendix A,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Number 26. I didn't see anything about rate.

2 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Yes. I'm sorry. In  
3 the existing GDC --

4 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Yes. That's my  
5 point.

6 CHAIRMAN BLEY: -- they have the  
7 statement about rate, but it's only applied to  
8 reactivity changes resulting from normal power  
9 changes, which is what these folks told us. They  
10 didn't include the stuff about normal operations.

11 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I hear that.

12 CHAIRMAN BLEY: And that's where rate  
13 showed up in the GDC.

14 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I know. But what I'm  
15 saying is, what is lost in doing this?

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay.

17 MEMBER KIRCHNER: And that -- by  
18 deleting it. Because the implication here is you  
19 go to shutdown in the new ones, because the system  
20 -- it says "a means of shutting down the reactor."  
21 And, two, it feeds off the same way. And ditto, in  
22 effect, in Number 3.

23 MR. SCHMIDT: It's true that we  
24 eliminated normal operation rate of reactivity  
25 insertion by design. The other --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER KIRCHNER: No, I got that.

2 MR. SCHMIDT: The other transients we  
3 did not mean to say that rate of reactivity  
4 insertion is not important. It is important. And  
5 we try --

6 CHAIRMAN BLEY: But those are  
7 calculated in the transients themselves.

8 MR. SCHMIDT: Right. I mean, normally,  
9 if you look at a Chapter 15 event, right, control  
10 rods protect your SAFDLs, and it's a function of  
11 the scram curve, which is a rate term. But the end  
12 result also of the scram is a shutdown condition,  
13 whether it be hot or cold.

14 So what we were trying to do here is  
15 the first part was really trying to talk about  
16 transient conditions and protecting the fission  
17 product barriers, which would include SAFDLs and,  
18 say, RCS in the normal lightwater world. That was  
19 the intent of it, was not to miss the rate  
20 argument.

21 Now, if there is a better way to do  
22 that, we're -- I'm open to suggestion. But it was  
23 not our intent to do that.

24 MEMBER REMPE: And you have clearly  
25 stated about the -- at the last paragraph that's on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 your rationale for 26, you talk about the rate, and  
2 you have said that this is an operational  
3 requirement. It's not necessary to ensure reactor  
4 safety.

5 MR. SCHMIDT: That's right.

6 MEMBER REMPE: So whether we agree with  
7 it or not, he has tried to clarify what he means.

8 CHAIRMAN BLEY: In the rationale.

9 MEMBER REMPE: In the rationale, yes.

10 MR. SCHMIDT: And the idea of fission  
11 limit or design limits for fission product barrier  
12 was meant to say you have to insert enough  
13 reactivity to protect your SAFDLs. Okay? I mean,  
14 we're open to wording changes. Obviously, we'd  
15 like input. So I can only say I think -- I think  
16 if you read the rationale, maybe we need to change  
17 some wording in the ARDC itself, but that was never  
18 the intent of -- to ignore rate.

19 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Okay. Thank you.

20 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. Okay. So let's go  
21 to the next slide. Again, this --

22 MEMBER BROWN: Can I just ask --

23 MR. SCHMIDT: Sure.

24 MEMBER BROWN: This is an ignorant  
25 question maybe, but that's an indirect way of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trying to get reactivity rates. When you say  
2 SAFDLs, I mean, what is that, specific allowable  
3 fuel design limits?

4 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes.

5 MEMBER BROWN: So I can have a  
6 transient that allows the fuel temperatures to go  
7 up, but I -- and all I have to do is have an  
8 insertion rate that is enough to keep it from going  
9 too high as opposed to just driving it negative. I  
10 mean, that just seems to be counterintuitive to if  
11 you have a transient where you want to make sure  
12 the fuel temperatures don't increase, that you do  
13 it just so I'm just kind of barely going to allow  
14 it to not exceed its design limits. That just  
15 seems kind of crazy to me, so -- but that's what  
16 you're -- I'm phrasing that --

17 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. I --

18 MEMBER BROWN: At least I understand  
19 what you're doing.

20 MR. SCHMIDT: And that can increase  
21 fuel temperatures, like an overpower event. But as  
22 long as you don't violate what we consider the fuel  
23 failure criteria, and you mitigate it prior to that  
24 failure point, that's acceptable.

25 MEMBER CORRADINI: They've demonstrated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 full scale for certain reactor types. EBR-2 is a  
2 perfect example.

3 MEMBER BROWN: I'm just harkening back  
4 to my experience, which is foreign to this.

5 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, you had something  
6 similar there. I'm --

7 MEMBER BROWN: We had a lot -- a lot, a  
8 lot, a lot of concern, you know, with reactivity  
9 addition rates and making sure we could -- we  
10 didn't challenge the temperature limits any more  
11 than we had to. So we may have overdone it because  
12 our ability to shut -- you know, shut --

13 CHAIRMAN BLEY: But there were, I  
14 thought -- I don't remember. A lot of their  
15 designs had overpower and overtemperature delta Ts  
16 and things, which let you go some distance in  
17 normal operating mode before you hit a criteria to  
18 trip. It's kind of similar.

19 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. I mean, we don't --  
20 we don't hold it to the normal operating conditions  
21 and below. We allow some transient to occur as  
22 long as we don't violate things. So, but, you  
23 know, it is fair to say that -- I'm sorry -- that  
24 we are somewhat refocusing this on two independent  
25 means to shut down.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We haven't eliminated the SAFDL on the  
2 reactivity requirement, but we have kind of -- we  
3 have kind of focused on, again, two independent  
4 means of shutting down the reactor. I think where  
5 that is going to be -- where we are going to see a  
6 lot of public comments on is the ability to  
7 maintain shutdown. Some of these designs, as they  
8 cool down, may go recritical again, right?

9           MEMBER CORRADINI: Do you mean they  
10 kind of burp?

11          MR. SCHMIDT: I mean that when your --  
12 when your decay heat goes away and goes below  
13 whatever you're removing for heat, right, from your  
14 decay heat removal system, the system will  
15 naturally cool down and, depending on what means  
16 you've used for shutdown, may go recritical again.

17          So I think we're going to get a lot of  
18 public comments on maintain and how long do you  
19 have to maintain.

20          CHAIRMAN BLEY: Now, as I read -- I  
21 don't know what we call them -- Criterion 3, a  
22 system for holding the reactor subcritical under  
23 cold conditions, that doesn't say you need two  
24 systems capable of doing that.

25          MR. SCHMIDT: That's correct. It does

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 not. I think that what I'm saying here is this --  
2 you need a safety-related system for AOO fission  
3 product barrier, which we talked about already, and  
4 you need, one, the safety-related system to get to  
5 a safe shutdown condition. However that design is  
6 specifying its safe shutdown condition, it seems  
7 like a lot of designs are going to have different  
8 definitions of safe shutdown. That has to be a  
9 safety-related system.

10 So SAFDL protection, fission product  
11 barrier protection, are safety-related to get to  
12 safe shutdown. To move from safe shutdown to cold  
13 shutdown is a non-safety system.

14 CHAIRMAN BLEY: But it could be one of  
15 the other two systems could get you there, right?

16 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. If you had --

17 CHAIRMAN BLEY: You don't need a third  
18 system to --

19 MR. SCHMIDT: No. The intent is not to  
20 have a third system.

21 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay.

22 MR. SCHMIDT: Is that it for -- any  
23 other questions?

24 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Yes, let me ask this.  
25 If the time that it would take to get to cold

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 shutdown is a complicated time, and what I mean by  
2 that is it isn't just your decay heat generation  
3 rate curve for that core, but for whatever reason  
4 getting to cold shutdown is challenging, why  
5 wouldn't the system to get to cold shutdown be a  
6 safety system? That could be your last chance to  
7 prevent from having recriticality.

8 MR. SCHMIDT: Right.

9 MEMBER SKILLMAN: In other words, you  
10 want it shut down and you want absolute certainty  
11 that it will remain shut down. You don't want it  
12 awakening itself independent from your awareness.

13 MR. SCHMIDT: You know, the --  
14 basically, the thought process and the -- has been  
15 for reaching a safe shutdown condition. You can  
16 maintain that for a certain period of time and it  
17 be acceptable. It's not like we won't have the  
18 capability of reaching cold shutdown. It will be  
19 on a non-safety system, and we have some  
20 description in the rationale that there are  
21 features of this non-safety system the staff would  
22 like to see.

23 So I think it's not a safety-related  
24 system, but it is a system that we would be I think  
25 looking at certain requirements, say like seismic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conditions, and there's other highly reliable  
2 function, that you would get the cold shutdown,  
3 that you -- you haven't lost that function. It's  
4 just not safety-related.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: In my opinion, it's  
6 akin to a RTNSS system for, you know, the AP1000.

7 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: Its importance is  
9 determined by its relationship to overall plant  
10 safety and risk. And if it's important, then it's  
11 RTNSS; it doesn't have to be safety. And if it's  
12 not important, it's not important.

13 MR. SCHMIDT: That's what our  
14 philosophy was behind this.

15 MEMBER STETKAR: I just wanted to make  
16 sure I understood that.

17 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes. That's the thought  
18 process. Okay?

19 Am I also up next?

20 MEMBER CORRADINI: Your name appears on  
21 the next topic.

22 MR. SCHMIDT: Yes, yes. Okay. All  
23 right. Well, that one better --

24 (Laughter.)

25 MR. SCHMIDT: Okay. So we're going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 switch gears here and go to RHR and ECCS. We  
2 talked a little bit about this this morning, and  
3 there was a fair amount of dialogue within the  
4 group of how we were going to handle this. And it  
5 went back and forth quite a bit, but this is where  
6 we ended up.

7 So ARDC 34 deals with residual heat  
8 removal during normal operations in AOO, and ARDC  
9 35 deals with postulated accident residual heat  
10 removal, and the basic premise was we kept it like  
11 the GDCs today. That's the basic premise.

12 The reason we decided to do that was,  
13 as we talked about this morning, is that there may  
14 be some advanced reactor designs that we can't  
15 think of that may have an ECCS system to deal with  
16 postulated accidents, and we were thinking that  
17 there could be still an injection system.

18 Now, that's not the case for most of  
19 the advanced reactor designs, but I guess we  
20 consider it still acceptable, if you wanted to go  
21 down that path. So we separated out 34 and 35.

22 That was really the thinking there, and  
23 that propagated also to the sodium fast reactor  
24 thought process, too. But it will be different for  
25 the modular high temperature gas reactor, and I'll

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get to that in a second.

2 So if you have one system, as most  
3 non-lightwater designs do, we wanted to make it  
4 clear that if you're basically doing normal  
5 operations, AOOs, and postulated accidents with one  
6 system, that ARDC 36 and 37 apply to that.

7 So we wanted to make it clear that if  
8 you've got one system, you're still associated with  
9 the testing and inspection criteria. If you have a  
10 separate ECCS system, then ARDC 36 and 37 only  
11 apply to that ECCS system, which is consistent with  
12 today's GDCs. And I think I mentioned the sodium  
13 fast reactor already, so --

14 MEMBER CORRADINI: So I'm rereading it  
15 just so I get it right. So you have a certain  
16 design in mind the way this is written. But my  
17 understanding is, again, maybe you're going to get  
18 to this for the mHTGR, but in some designs for the  
19 sodium systems they have a similar decay heat  
20 removal system as in the mHTGR, which is a --

21 MR. SCHMIDT: Passive pools.

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: -- I'll call it a  
23 reactor cavity. They call it RVAC, but an RCCS or  
24 an RVAC.

25 MR. SCHMIDT: Right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER CORRADINI:    And others they've  
2 got the -- now I can't remember -- the DRAX.  So do  
3 these cover both possibilities under the SFR?

4                   MR. SCHMIDT:    Yes.  In the normal -- I  
5 think the sodium fast reactor design you're  
6 referring to, it would be all under one system  
7 would do all the functions; is that correct?  Is  
8 that what you're assuming here?

9                   MEMBER CORRADINI:  That's my -- yes.

10                  MR. SCHMIDT:    Yes.  So, yes, then it  
11 would -- it would be one system, and the inspection  
12 and testing would apply to that system.  You know,  
13 the difference between the sodium and the high  
14 temperature gas reactor is that you have to still  
15 maintain a coolant in the sodium fast reactor to  
16 get that -- to get that conduction to the passive  
17 heat transfer.

18                  With a high temperature gas, I'm going  
19 to say on the next slide is you don't need coolant.  
20 It's designed such that the power and surface area  
21 --

22                  MEMBER    CORRADINI:            That's    the  
23 difference.

24                  MR. SCHMIDT:  -- that's the difference.

25                  MEMBER    CORRADINI:            All    right,  sir.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 That makes sense.

2 MR. SCHMIDT: Okay. So I guess let's  
3 go to the next slide, Jan.

4 So we kind of got into this a little  
5 bit already, but the modular high temperature  
6 design has certain assumptions that we're assuming  
7 for this design, such as power density and  
8 geometric arrangement, allows for passive cooling  
9 without a helium inventory. Right? That's the  
10 basic premise of this whole concept here.

11 Since no helium inventory is required,  
12 HTGR-DC 35 is not applicable, and the design basis  
13 residual heat removal is addressed only by HTGR-DC  
14 34. So that's why we've taken a slightly different  
15 tack for the modular high temperature gas reactor  
16 in that we only expect one system to do it.

17 MEMBER CORRADINI: So let me ask a  
18 question that maybe isn't in a design criteria.  
19 Remember it sits somewhere else. So with these  
20 advanced systems with passive decay heat removal,  
21 whether it be in a DRAX or an RCCS, how is -- how  
22 are -- what design criteria do you point to that  
23 assures that they are protected about external  
24 threats?

25 MR. SCHMIDT: That would be in ARDC 2

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or 4.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

3 MR. SCHMIDT: I mean, those ARDCs still  
4 apply. This is just focusing on, you know, the  
5 residual heat removal capability.

6 MEMBER CORRADINI: Yes, yes, yes. So I  
7 should go back to 2 or 4 and convince myself that  
8 the words cover -- the only thing that -- the  
9 reason I'm -- I think it's because of their passive  
10 nature and their need for small driving pressures,  
11 I don't need as -- I don't think I need as dramatic  
12 of an external event to cause an upset of the  
13 system, and then bollocks up the decay heat removal  
14 capacity, if you know where I'm going.

15 MR. SCHMIDT: I understand where you're  
16 going to, and you may be correct. Yes, I really  
17 don't know.

18 MEMBER CORRADINI: To me, it's not an  
19 internal plan issue that is the Achilles heel of  
20 some of these things. It's an external.

21 MR. SCHMIDT: Right.

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

23 MR. SCHMIDT: Right. Yes.

24 MEMBER CORRADINI: And we're not --

25 MR. SCHMIDT: But it's trying to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 preclude that.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: No, no, that's fine.

3 MR. SCHMIDT: We still -- we have to  
4 evaluate that. I mean, if you flooded your decay  
5 heat removal system somehow, you are using air,  
6 then, yes.

7 So the only other thing that was really  
8 added for modular high temperature gas reactor DC  
9 34 was that the concept really is that residual --  
10 you don't need another system to transfer residual  
11 heat from the core to the ultimate heat sink. So  
12 we put that wording in, is that we don't expect to  
13 have like a component cooling water system that's  
14 necessary for the residual heat removal. It's  
15 almost a direct line to the ultimate heat sink. So  
16 it just specifies that, just describes that.

17 Residual heat removal is designed to  
18 ensure the SAFDLs are not violated for -- or, I'm  
19 sorry, SARRDLs. SARRDLs. I got into the old  
20 habit. So the residual heat removal on the high  
21 temperature gas reactor is -- the SARRDL is not  
22 violated during normal operations in AOO. The fuel  
23 temperatures remained below the design value, so  
24 postulated dose criteria are not violated.

25 So cool the core in supporting

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 structures, that is the one thing we kind of added  
2 here, and it may be redundant with other ARDCs a  
3 little bit, is that -- we talked about this morning  
4 is that you have to maintain a certain geometry for  
5 residual heat removal to be maintained.

6 So one of the additional functions in  
7 the modular high temperature gas reactor is that  
8 geometric arrangement has to be preserved. And I  
9 put it in there to reinforce that.

10 Okay? That's it.

11 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Are you done?

12 MR. SCHMIDT: I hope so.

13 CHAIRMAN BLEY: For the day?

14 MR. SCHMIDT: I'm done for the day.

15 MS. MAZZA: Any other questions on  
16 this? Our next presentation --

17 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Before you go ahead, we  
18 were just -- there has long been guidance to  
19 integrate safety and security issues here, and  
20 that's kind of where Mike was coming from a little.  
21 We may not have as hardened a facility as we had  
22 before, and it kind of should -- should -- and  
23 especially given, from what we hear, some people  
24 who will be or have applied, are thinking of having  
25 a heavily integrated security and safety approach.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Should there be anything in these  
2 design criteria to address that -- and, in  
3 particular, the ones you've just been looking at --  
4 to address some other outside forces that might --  
5 for which we might be more vulnerable in some of  
6 these designs than we are in current design?

7           MR. SEGALA: So originally -- this is  
8 John Segala. Originally, as part of the effort to  
9 develop the non-lightwater reactor design criteria,  
10 we also have what we call security design  
11 considerations as part of this effort. That took a  
12 little bit longer to develop, so we have since  
13 split those efforts up. So we are actually --

14           CHAIRMAN BLEY: It's hard to keep them  
15 integrated, isn't it, keep --

16           MR. SEGALA: Yes. There is no current  
17 design criteria for security, so that's why we call  
18 them security design considerations. And the  
19 advanced reactor policy statement says that you are  
20 supposed to consider security at the same time when  
21 you're developing the design because it's easier  
22 and better to deal with that at that stage rather  
23 than trying to apply it after the design has  
24 already been developed.

25           So, anyway, the security design

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 considerations is actually going through  
2 concurrence right now. We're about to issue a  
3 Federal Register Notice, we're hoping by the end of  
4 this month, maybe early next month. So you should  
5 be seeing that soon. And then that is going to go  
6 out for public comment. And if we're able to  
7 resolve those comments, you know, in a timely  
8 manner, we may fold these efforts back in together,  
9 or we may just choose to keep them separate. We  
10 haven't decided yet how to move forward with that,  
11 but that is something that we're going to be  
12 pursuing.

13 Also, we have -- on April 25th and  
14 26th, we have our advanced reactor workshop. It's  
15 a joint initiative between Department of Energy and  
16 NRC. We're planning to -- one of the topics on the  
17 draft agenda right now is to talk about security  
18 during design, you know, to share that information.

19 So I don't know if that answers your  
20 question, but --

21 MEMBER CORRADINI: Well, where I was  
22 coming from is I'm back to my original question  
23 about I've got these various systems which rely on  
24 small pressure differences that will apparently, by  
25 experiment, work very well as long as the geometry

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is maintained. So if I upset the geometry either  
2 by natural or manmade external events, now all of a  
3 sudden my decay heat removal function goes away.

4 And I'm struggling to figure out, has  
5 this been considered by any of the potential  
6 applicants in private discussion, since much of  
7 this is security-related, and has staff felt good  
8 about what they've seen, or is this yet to be  
9 discussed, or is there no direction from staff?  
10 That's where I'm kind of coming from.

11 MR. SEGALA: I think that's one of the  
12 main reasons why we're trying to get these security  
13 design considerations out, because we want the  
14 vendors to start thinking about this now as they  
15 are in the early stage of the design development.

16 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay. Thank you.

17 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I guess we'd -- yes,  
18 we'd like to see your draft that's going out  
19 whenever it's available.

20 MR. SEGALA: There is nothing scheduled  
21 right now.

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I know. But just  
23 getting it to see -- to start with. We can do the  
24 same thing as we're doing here. After we get  
25 comments and come back would be a good time.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. MAZZA: So the next presentation is  
2 on electric power systems. And Bob Fitzpatrick is  
3 our speaker, but he is on his way over here from  
4 Building 1, because he thought he would be going  
5 after the break. So I told him to be here at 2:30,  
6 and then I just called him on his cell phone and  
7 he's coming. So I don't know what you want to do  
8 in the meantime.

9 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Let's take our -- we  
10 might finish early, huh?

11 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Would you allow some  
12 retrogression?

13 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Absolutely.

14 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Okay. While we're on  
15 the mHTGR, I wanted to go back to the reactor  
16 building, the GDC that you crafted. And if I  
17 understood you correctly, then the expectation is  
18 that building is safety grade, because you rely on  
19 the building to maintain the geometry. Or am I  
20 jumping to conclusions?

21 MS. MAZZA: Yes.

22 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I can't find it all  
23 of a sudden.

24 MS. MAZZA: I see a nod over there.

25 MEMBER KIRCHNER: What number is that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 now?

2 MR. HOLBROOK: This is Mark Holbrook  
3 from Idaho National Laboratory. It is  
4 safety-related for the functions that it provides,  
5 which you're referring to the structural integrity  
6 to maintain geometry. So, yes --

7 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Right.

8 MR. HOLBROOK: -- that is a safety  
9 function, so it would be -- they will certainly  
10 have safety requirements for safety-related --

11 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So how encompassing  
12 on the building design is that? And I'll let you  
13 know where I'm going. I was thinking back to our  
14 discussion with you about the function of the  
15 building to vent on a depressurization event, and  
16 then the louvers to close. So that, too, becomes a  
17 safety function, right?

18 MR. HOLBROOK: It would probably be a  
19 design-specific issue, especially depending on the  
20 question of whether it's filtered or unfiltered.  
21 So --

22 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So --

23 MR. HOLBROOK: Again, as was mentioned  
24 earlier by David Alberstein, and we don't rely on  
25 those functions for the design basis events that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 meet the dose criteria at the boundary limit per 10  
2 CFR 50.34. So they may not be, you know, a safety  
3 function that needs to be verified or tested as far  
4 as the venting.

5 MEMBER KIRCHNER: As far as the  
6 venting.

7 MR. HOLBROOK: But the --

8 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Right.

9 MR. HOLBROOK: As far as the venting is  
10 concerned. But as part of the transfer of heat  
11 through the system out to the outside of the  
12 building, that is part of the requirements that you  
13 will see in the existing -- I think it's Criterion  
14 71 or 72 having to do with testing related to the  
15 building. You know, is there specifically a  
16 mention in there of, you know, the ducting or --  
17 I'm not using the right word, but the pathway maybe  
18 for removal of heat from around the reactor cavity  
19 vessel area out through the building. Okay?

20 MEMBER KIRCHNER: No. I was just  
21 struck by the statement that we're not taking  
22 credit for it, but you're going to great lengths to  
23 ensure you can take credit for the passive heat  
24 rejection and function of the building.

25 MR. HOLBROOK: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:     Sounding more and  
2 more like a confinement to me.     Just an  
3 observation.

4                   MR. HOLBROOK:    Okay.

5                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:     I just wanted to  
6 understand what functions of the building would be  
7 safety-related and what would necessarily have to  
8 go through that pedigree of testing and design, et  
9 cetera.

10                  MR. ALBERSTEIN:     We don't need to  
11 credit the building as a fission product retention  
12 device.    Okay?   We do need to take credit for the  
13 building for protecting the geometry, for passive  
14 heat transfer.   On these RCCSs, there are various  
15 designs available, but I know that for the  
16 air-cooled RCCS variant that GA did analyses back  
17 in the '80s to see how much flow blockage that  
18 thing could take while still maintaining core  
19 temperatures within desirable limits.   And it was  
20 something like 90 percent.

21                  So you'd have to virtually cut the  
22 thing off completely in terms of destroying the  
23 geometry before that would become an issue.

24                  MEMBER CORRADINI:    But the -- since  
25 I've done some and seem some experiments at Argonne

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with that facility, it has a high profile.

2 MR. ALBERSTEIN: It does.

3 MEMBER CORRADINI: So one can cut it  
4 off -- one can see it to cut it off.

5 MR. ALBERSTEIN: One further point,  
6 they have also done analyses, which I know Joy  
7 Rempe is probably pretty familiar with, where they  
8 assume the RCCS wasn't there, and the heat was  
9 conducted/transmitted from the reactor vessel  
10 through the walls of the reactor building to the  
11 surrounding earth. And under those conditions,  
12 fuel temperatures still stay below those values  
13 that have been shown in the ATR fuel qualification  
14 program to result in substantial fission product  
15 release.

16 MS. MAZZA: Are we ready for electric  
17 power systems?

18 CHAIRMAN BLEY: We are indeed.

19 MS. MAZZA: Okay. We have Bob  
20 Fitzpatrick here.

21 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Welcome back.

22 MR. FITZPATRICK: I'm Bob Fitzpatrick,  
23 Electrical Branch, NRR. And I'm here today to talk  
24 about the alternate fire systems, which is ARDC 17,  
25 which is analogous to GDC 17, electrical power

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 systems.

2 If I might read it, it's fairly short  
3 actually, but electrical systems -- "Electrical  
4 power systems shall be provided to permit  
5 functioning of structures, systems, and components  
6 at point of safety. The safety function for the  
7 systems" -- that's the electrical systems -- "shall  
8 be to provide sufficient capacity, capability, and  
9 reliability to assure that specified acceptable  
10 fuel design limits and design conditions of the  
11 reactor coolant boundary are not exceeded as a  
12 result of anticipated operational occurrences, and  
13 vital functions that rely on electric power are  
14 maintained in the event of postulated accidents.

15 "And the onsite electric power systems  
16 shall have sufficient independence, redundancy, and  
17 testability to perform their safety functions,  
18 assuming a single failure."

19 Can I have the next slide?

20 Okay. This is the version that the DOE  
21 sent us in their report of December 2014. "And  
22 after careful internal consideration of the above,  
23 the staff concludes that the DOE version of ARDC 17  
24 is well crafted and appropriate for its intended  
25 purpose."

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But this did not come easily to us.  
2           When it first came in, it took us actually four  
3           phases of review here to come to this conclusion.  
4           When it first came in, we said, no, it's just too  
5           simple. It's -- you know, it's not enough, and that  
6           was our position.

7           And then it came back, you know, well,  
8           we really -- these are advanced reactors, and so we  
9           need to do something that -- you know, that  
10          wouldn't make an applicant call for an exemption to  
11          a GDC, or an ARDC at this point.

12          So we started trying to nibble down the  
13          four paragraphs of GDC 17 to try to make it, you  
14          know, more palatable. And we sent that through the  
15          management chain and they said, "This really  
16          doesn't do it. It doesn't give them the  
17          flexibility we're looking for."

18          So then we said, "Okay. Well, let's  
19          look at ARDC 17 as presented, and what can we do to  
20          improve it?" And so we spent time trying to  
21          improve it. And what we thought were  
22          clarifications really turned out to be  
23          restrictions.

24          So we sent that through the management  
25          chain, and it came back saying, "You're still not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 getting it." And so finally the first part of the  
2 review team got it, said, "Okay. We understand."  
3 We looked at ARDC 17, really, with open eyes and we  
4 said, "Yes, this really does do what we want it to  
5 do."

6 So we were having a meeting with DOE,  
7 and said, "Okay. Well, before we go to that  
8 meeting, let's pass it through the other senior  
9 members of the branch." So we did, and wouldn't  
10 you know that they were all doing the same things  
11 of trying to make it better, you know. So it  
12 really has gone through a lot of review, and we do  
13 think it's where it should be.

14 Next slide, please?

15 Okay. The first paragraph of ARDC 17  
16 establishes the need for multiple power sources.  
17 From the second paragraph, one is called Onsite,  
18 and at least one more system, which could be akin  
19 to current offsite power systems but affords the  
20 applicant flexibility to choose and justify what  
21 the other system should be.

22 That was one of the points of feedback  
23 through the system as we were going through this  
24 that -- not all of these advanced reactors -- and  
25 they are advanced reactors -- might be cited on a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 grid. So if we would call it offsite power, like  
2 GDC 17 does, everyone knows what that is, and it  
3 might not be what this plant might need or have.

4 So that's why it goes unnamed. It's  
5 another source, and it has to meet all of the  
6 performance criteria of the first paragraph. And  
7 it can be, you know, whatever the applicant wants  
8 at that point. If it's going to be a power  
9 reactor, it's going to be putting power on the  
10 grid, it's going to have a grid to count on.

11 And I'm sure that anyone -- any reactor  
12 that does that, any advanced reactor, will take the  
13 credit for the grid. And so, you know, it will be  
14 just like normal, what we see today.

15 Another point I would like to make just  
16 for the record is that, you know, as people -- you  
17 know, my colleague before me today have talked to  
18 you about systems and criteria for them, these are  
19 new systems that they haven't really seen before.  
20 You know, they will understand them when they start  
21 reviewing them, but they haven't reviewed that  
22 before.

23 The power system is going to be just  
24 like any other. There is no new novelty in the  
25 power system. It's going to be busses, breakers,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and cables. So we know how to review that. You  
2 know, that's not anything that we have to gain  
3 experience on.

4 For the second paragraph of ARDC 17, it  
5 provides for an onsite power system, not unlike the  
6 ones we have today, but tailored to the needs of  
7 the reactor design with appropriate parts, meaning  
8 the single failure criteria. So that's the gist of  
9 what we have agreed with the DOE team as a good  
10 starting point for the power systems.

11 If I can have the next slide?

12 But continuing the comparison to GDC  
13 17, the third and fourth paragraphs are no longer  
14 needed and they are missing.

15 The third paragraph of GDC 17 describes  
16 the redundancy in the offsite power system. Due to  
17 the lesser role of offsite power in passive  
18 designs, for example the AP1000, those redundancy  
19 requirements have been removed. The SECY papers  
20 and the standard review plan talks about passive  
21 designs, like the AP1000, and already grants that  
22 type of design an exemption to GDC 17 where it only  
23 needs one power line.

24 So what we are really talking about is  
25 transferring that concept to the advanced reactors,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and they need a power system. And it's up to them,  
2 again, to determine what it is.

3 The third paragraph of 17 really -- GDC  
4 17 really requires that -- it was really the AEC's  
5 attempt to make a non-single failure-proof system,  
6 offsite power, as single failure-proof as they  
7 could. So they call for redundancy here and there  
8 and two lines and separate towers, and all that  
9 stuff. But if you only need one, that goes away.  
10 So that is basically the entire gist of the third  
11 paragraph of GDC 17, and so that's why it was  
12 removed.

13 The next slide?

14 The fourth paragraph of GDC 17  
15 emphasizes the need for independence between the  
16 various power sources, and the concept of  
17 independence between the systems is really embodied  
18 in the first paragraph because literally, when you  
19 call for systems, you have to have more than one  
20 because they must be independent in order to count  
21 them as multiple. So that's where we stood with  
22 finally coming to grips with ARDC 17.

23 If I can have the next slide?

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, that last one you  
25 said, the S on "systems" being the --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. FITZPATRICK: Right.

2 CHAIRMAN BLEY: -- thing that by  
3 definition they have to be independent. Is that  
4 perfectly clear to everybody, or is that kind of  
5 narrowly what you guys think about?

6 MR. FITZPATRICK: Well, that's  
7 certainly what is clear to me. That is one of the  
8 types of things that we try to augment in our  
9 process of getting there. Maybe we should say more  
10 here or there, but --

11 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I'm just a little  
12 uncomfortable that when the most experienced people  
13 have moved on maybe it won't be as clear to --

14 MEMBER KIRCHNER: How much does it cost  
15 you to insert the word "independence" in front of  
16 "systems"? And so "independent systems."

17 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Let me give you an  
18 example. I have two feet, which you can argue  
19 they're independent, but they're not, right?

20 MEMBER POWERS: I've seen how you walk.  
21 They are.

22 (Laughter.)

23 MR. FITZPATRICK: I don't think it  
24 would cost anything to add "independent" into the  
25 --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: If you mean it,  
2 put it in there.

3 MR. FITZPATRICK: The next slide?

4 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Before you move from  
5 that, I guess I can conceive of a design that would  
6 meet this requirement that is nothing but  
7 automobile batteries. Has nothing to do with what  
8 might be produced as a product, but I could meet --  
9 I believe I could meet this requirement with a  
10 forest of batteries that are hooked up properly.

11 MR. FITZPATRICK: Then you can take  
12 your shot and submit it for review.

13 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Well, I appreciate  
14 the feedback, but I'm sure --

15 (Laughter.)

16 MEMBER SKILLMAN: No. My first  
17 reaction is, not so fast there, partner. There is  
18 something hiding in the original 17 that drove the  
19 designers to look very thoroughly at  
20 defense-in-depth. And I don't believe that that  
21 same context is in the revised 17. I can see by  
22 making the words plural one might assume that that  
23 is in there, but I'm with Dennis Bley. I don't  
24 think that that is clear.

25 And I'm serious about batteries. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know that when we went -- I know batteries are used  
2 extensively, and sometimes they are commercially  
3 dedicated and you buy them at the drugstore. And  
4 they certainly don't look like nuclear grade, but  
5 they do the job very well.

6 It just seems that in the effort to  
7 squeeze out unneeded nouns and adjectives something  
8 very important has been lost in terms of requiring  
9 I'm going to say defense-in-depth that was at least  
10 something that I found valuable in the original  
11 Criterion 17, and it's absent.

12 MR. FITZPATRICK: Well, certainly, I  
13 agree with you that it was valuable in the original  
14 17. If someone -- literally, you know, as it  
15 stands now, if they literally wanted to submit a  
16 design with all kinds of batteries, whatever, I  
17 mean, they can give it a shot and we'll look at it.

18 17 really focused on a  
19 quasi-single-failure offsite power system. And  
20 we're saying that, you know, that's gone by now  
21 with the passive designs and all the SECY papers  
22 and the standard review plan that say we don't need  
23 that anymore. You know, the performance of the  
24 reactor design is such that it doesn't need that  
25 because of the onsite system having capabilities to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 last for at least 72 hours.

2 MEMBER KIRCHNER: But to elaborate,  
3 without pinning it down to offsite, onsite, and so  
4 on, what was in the original was the parenthetical  
5 phrase that the safety function for each system,  
6 assuming the other system is not functioning, shall  
7 be to provide, and there it's the same as what  
8 you've adopted here.

9 I don't want to belabor it, but I tend  
10 to agree with Dennis that the suggestion here, or  
11 as Dick is inferring, you get a measure of  
12 defense-in-depth by having some independent  
13 subsystems. So that if you lose one, you still  
14 have lights on in the control room, et cetera, et  
15 cetera.

16 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: The concept  
17 they're looking for is -- thinking I&C is  
18 diversity. It's -- typically we say diversity of  
19 defense-in-depth because if you alarm two  
20 independent systems which have two different power  
21 lines that come from two different places, and a  
22 single earthquake gets them both, that's probably  
23 by design.

24 So, I mean, diversity is something I  
25 would like to see in there, too, or at least think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about it. I mean, I'm -- you don't want to have  
2 only two diesel generators and they have two  
3 independent systems, because one is located in the  
4 east and one is located in the west.

5 MR. HOLBROOK: This is Mark Holbrook  
6 from the Idaho National Lab. Does the second  
7 paragraph in the ARDC 17 get you where you need to  
8 go? "The onsite electric power shall have  
9 sufficient independence, redundancy, and  
10 testability to perform their safety functions,  
11 assuming single failures," does that get where you  
12 need to go? Is that what you're looking for?

13 MEMBER KIRCHNER: That might be it,  
14 yes, thank you.

15 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: What do you mean  
16 there were redundancies? Each of the systems must  
17 be redundant?

18 MR. HOLBROOK: Basically, depending on  
19 the safety functions that you're talking about that  
20 are provided by the electrical power. So, again,  
21 it's going to be design-specific.

22 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: If you work at a  
23 plant, I like them to be diverse also.

24 MEMBER SKILLMAN: You know, I'm going  
25 to say no. That doesn't get me to where I get to.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 If you know the history of Oconee, they had KIWI,  
2 designed without diesels. No. And the whole  
3 emergency power for Oconee was KIWI, hydro.

4 MR. HOLBROOK: That's right, because of  
5 --

6 MEMBER SKILLMAN: And the NRC said,  
7 "Wait a minute. Time out. You'd better put a  
8 diesel in there." Hence, Duke went through quite  
9 an exercise to power their plan with electricity.

10 MR. HOLBROOK: Well, that is going to,  
11 you know, resolve itself somehow through somebody  
12 deciding what the term "sufficient independence"  
13 means.

14 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Yes, I understand the  
15 words, and I understand your challenge, but I think  
16 it's fluff, in all candor. I think you've conceded  
17 to some words that someone else said are  
18 sufficient. When I see one of these plants, you  
19 know, one of the things that we've staked our claim  
20 on for years is they run 24/7, they run whether  
21 it's raining like crazy or snow or ice. They are  
22 dependable because they have power supplies coming  
23 from all kinds of places, and you can count on  
24 these machines.

25 And what I see right here is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 situation where you can have a series of batteries  
2 and a gas-powered motor and a single line coming  
3 into the plant, and one can say, "Well, it kind of  
4 meets that. It's sufficient." Now, I agree with  
5 you, bring it in and we'll see if it meets the  
6 litmus test. I'll review. But at least it just  
7 seems that the words have been -- have been so  
8 thoroughly metered that this can be made useful to  
9 the lowest common denominator.

10 Maybe that was the intention, but it  
11 just seems to be a major vast difference from where  
12 we have been for so many years in ensuring robust  
13 diversity and robust redundancy. And I would just  
14 suggest that those have proven over and over again  
15 to have saved the day with the fleet in the United  
16 States. Yes. That's what I'm saying.

17 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Go ahead, Bob.

18 MR. FITZPATRICK: Okay. Just one more  
19 thought that we've added to this is that for any  
20 design that may claim the need for zero electrical  
21 power to mitigate the spectrum of anticipated  
22 operational occurrences and accidents, a highly  
23 reliable power source is still needed for other  
24 functions, such as post-accident monitoring,  
25 control room habitability, emergency lighting,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 radiation monitoring, communications.

2 And I would note to the Committee that  
3 we are now reviewing the NuScale design, and we are  
4 dealing with the concept of highly reliable power  
5 source during that review. And we are scheduled to  
6 have a closed meeting with the ACRS on the 24th of  
7 March.

8 MEMBER CORRADINI: It's funny you  
9 brought that up. I was going to wonder if we were  
10 ever going to see the SE.

11 MR. FITZPATRICK: I can't speak to  
12 that, but at that point we could discuss that.  
13 Actually, we will be discussing that, rather, at  
14 that time.

15 MEMBER CORRADINI: Thank you.

16 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Can we ask about  
17 that? Are we going to have that meeting? Because  
18 --

19 MEMBER CORRADINI: It is yet to be  
20 determined because we haven't seen the SE. We need  
21 it a month ahead of the meeting.

22 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: I know. We need  
23 to make plane reservations.

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: That's our problem.  
25 That's our problem. That's not your problem.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   MEMBER STETKAR:       Can I ask you  
2 something on this?

3                   MR. FITZPATRICK: Yes, sir.

4                   MEMBER STETKAR:       Where are these  
5 notions captured in total in the ARDC? Because if  
6 I read ARDC 17, I can read that a variety of  
7 different ways.

8                   MR. FITZPATRICK: I didn't hear the end  
9 of that. I'm sorry.

10                  MEMBER STETKAR: I can read ARDC 17 a  
11 variety of different ways, and I've seen people  
12 take words very literally. So, for example, ARDC  
13 17 focuses on structures, systems, and components.  
14 These are not necessarily structures, systems, and  
15 components important to safety, unless, for  
16 example, I allow the fact that people in the  
17 control room ought to have information available to  
18 them.

19                  I have seen people argue that we can go  
20 kill the operators, the plants are so safe. In  
21 fact, it would be better to kill the operators and  
22 keep them in the dark, and I design -- we have seen  
23 designs where, for example, most of the control  
24 room displays are non-safety-related and they go  
25 away.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So, therefore, you know, it's not at  
2 all clear to me in those designs how confused the  
3 operators might get. So some of this stuff about  
4 communications, control room habitability, the  
5 trite term "man-machine interface," where is that  
6 captured throughout the totality as a vital  
7 function? Because vital functions are not --  
8 they're not defined, but they're defined in the  
9 context of structures, systems, and components,  
10 which most people relate to as pumps and pipes and  
11 valves or fans or flow pads, or that kind of stuff.  
12 Do you follow my --

13           MR. FITZPATRICK: I think so.

14           MEMBER STETKAR: You brought this up as  
15 a separate -- as a comment.

16           MR. FITZPATRICK: Yes.

17           MEMBER STETKAR: And as I read -- I can  
18 read the words in ARDC 17 that says I can  
19 completely ignore the operators in the main control  
20 room and still comply with this design criterion.

21           MS. MAZZA: So Number 19 still applies,  
22 control room.

23           MEMBER STETKAR: 19? Okay. Okay.  
24 Well, okay. I can -- 19 still complies -- applies.  
25 Radiation protection, all right, I isolate it,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adequate habitability. I argue that I have a  
2 little hole in the wall with a filter on it. Still  
3 don't see anything here that says the operators are  
4 not in the dark with no information to them.

5 19 says it has to be habitable. Okay?  
6 But I've seen people design what they call  
7 habitable control rooms with things that look like  
8 a little check valve to allow a little bit of air  
9 exfiltration. And they argue that, well, the air  
10 will get around there somehow passively.

11 Control room cooling, they argue, well,  
12 I have passive heat sink, so -- and people can  
13 sweat a little bit. Radiation protection, well,  
14 that's just shielded.

15 This doesn't say that the operators  
16 have to know what is going on.

17 MS. MAZZA: The current GDC didn't say  
18 that in 19 either.

19 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Well --

20 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Didn't the current  
21 GDC get supplemented with NUREG-0737?

22 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm not sure about  
23 I&C. I have to admit, I haven't studied every  
24 nuance of these things, and sometimes --

25 MS. MAZZA: We have our expert in --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: -- neurons fire --

2 MR. GREEN: Hi. Brian Green, NRO,  
3 Human Factors. 50.34 would be the way we would  
4 typically do this, but Jan was correct. It's not  
5 in the current GDC that it says the operators have  
6 to -- have to be -- have the understanding. It  
7 just says that they have to be able to control the  
8 -- have a control room where they can perform the  
9 normal and abnormal operations. 50.34 is where we  
10 get into the human factors program, which says that  
11 they have to understand --

12 MEMBER STETKAR: It says, you know,  
13 under normal -- maintain the plant in a safe  
14 shutdown condition. So I'm -- again, I'm playing  
15 the devil's advocate. I come in and say it's  
16 better if I kill the operators because they don't  
17 have to do anything. I don't want them to meddle  
18 with this.

19 In current plants, the operators  
20 eventually have to do things, given enough time.  
21 So that the notion of the current general design  
22 criteria applied there because you can't absolve  
23 yourself of any operator actions forever. They do  
24 need to actually become involved, depending on the  
25 scenario.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           People are now saying we don't need the  
2 operators, because the plants are so safe they will  
3 take care of themselves passively. So, therefore,  
4 why should we run the expense of providing reliable  
5 indications to the operators?

6           CHAIRMAN BLEY:           ARDC     13     on  
7 instrumentation and control --

8           MEMBER STETKAR: Will get it?

9           CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, to some extent.

10          MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. As I said, I  
11 haven't studied each other.

12          CHAIRMAN BLEY: But nobody here has  
13 brought that one up talking to us, which kind of  
14 implies you haven't really thought about this one.  
15 It implies you have to have those controls and  
16 instruments to be able to do this.

17          MEMBER STETKAR: It doesn't say they  
18 have to talk to the operators, though, because as  
19 long as they're there and they talk to the auto  
20 systems that do what the auto systems are supposed  
21 to do, that's all I need. I can interpret it this  
22 -- that way.

23          CHAIRMAN BLEY: That's true. You can.

24          MEMBER STETKAR: No, seriously. I'm  
25 playing the devil's advocate here intentionally

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 because I have seen people who basically have the  
2 philosophy that the operators don't matter as far  
3 as safety is concerned.

4 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I guess kind of the  
5 bottom line on our mumbling is Bob's stuff on Slide  
6 49 feels like it ought to --

7 MEMBER STETKAR: That's right.

8 CHAIRMAN BLEY: I agree with this.

9 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm not sure whether  
10 the --

11 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Anybody is forced to  
12 deal with it.

13 MEMBER STETKAR: -- the words, as  
14 written -- whether you're inviting -- unnecessary  
15 inviting this type of discussion when you finally  
16 get into the specific licensing reviews, where the  
17 staff will then say, "Well, you need some de  
18 minimis information available to the operators."  
19 We see it a lot in post-accident monitoring these  
20 days, and people argue, no, they don't need that.  
21 That's something you can do away with. It doesn't  
22 have to be safety-related. It doesn't have to be  
23 reliable.

24 MR. ASHCRAFT: Joe Ashcraft from NRO,  
25 I&C. I really didn't want to say anything because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I don't want Charlie to get involved with this  
2 information.

3 MEMBER BROWN: There you go.

4 (Laughter.)

5 MR. ASHCRAFT: So you talked about the  
6 operator -- so, and I want to talk about an  
7 application that is coming in, but it's not  
8 officially accepted yet, so I'm not going to name  
9 any names. But their pretense is no operator  
10 action for the first 72 hours, and they have no PMA  
11 variables which would require -- we'll just call it  
12 a 1E power.

13 Now, when you get into post-accident  
14 monitoring, the other variables, B, C, and D, if  
15 you look back to all of the old requirements -- and  
16 I think this is sort of what this GDC and this  
17 topical report that you are going to be -- see  
18 coming up is it doesn't require 1E power. It  
19 requires highly reliable.

20 So the whole deal with these passive  
21 reactors is, if you lose power, you're going to  
22 shut down. Now, they don't necessarily want to  
23 shut down, and that's -- you know, except when need  
24 be, and that's why they want highly reliable power.

25 And so then -- and this is where I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to wake Charlie up, but -- so when it comes  
2 to, you know, they're saying 72 hours with no  
3 operator action; however, they may decide that they  
4 want to, you know, preempt something and get back  
5 involved with -- so that's where they're going to  
6 want the monitoring and their ability to do so.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: So if I can  
8 understand, what I think I'm hearing is that this,  
9 again, in terms of information to operators, if I  
10 restrict it to that concern, would also devolve  
11 into something like RTNSS that you would have to do  
12 a plant-specific evaluation to determine how much  
13 -- how important, from a safety perspective, if I  
14 use the term "risk," that information is. And if  
15 it's important enough, there will be some sort of  
16 controls over it. Not necessarily safety-related,  
17 but enhanced --

18 MR. ASHCRAFT: Right.

19 MEMBER STETKAR: -- reliability  
20 controls.

21 MR. ASHCRAFT: Right. So since there  
22 is no quote/unquote "operator actions" needed to --  
23 say in the plan, etcetera, really what you're  
24 talking about is monitoring to just ensure that  
25 your passive natural recirc is working. So those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 are the kind of instrumentations that the operators  
2 would probably -- would want to have available. So  
3 --

4 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Thanks.

5 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Now you've got me  
6 worried. I'm kind of hitting -- I'm sorry, I'm  
7 hitting that. Don't pay attention to this design  
8 criteria because the applicants will do it right;  
9 is that what you're saying?

10 MR. ASHCRAFT: Say that again.

11 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Don't pay  
12 attention to this design criteria because the  
13 operators will do it right.

14 MR. ASHCRAFT: No, no, no. That's not  
15 what I'm saying. So for these passive reactors --  
16 now we're getting back to this ARDC 17 -- is they  
17 are designed such that if you lose power, the  
18 reactor is going to go to a safe state. It's going  
19 to do everything that's needed to be done.

20 So even though you had reactor  
21 operators there, effectively they're not  
22 necessarily needed to shut down the plant or  
23 whatever. So, but you still need a highly reliable  
24 power, a) to make power to sell, or whatever, but  
25 also to do these other functions, including

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 post-accident monitoring, to continue on or to  
2 recover, more or less.

3 So I'm not sure how they -- you asked  
4 something specific, but I'm not sure if I was --

5 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: I was just making  
6 a remark of how your comments could be interpreted.

7 MR. ASHCRAFT: Yes. Well, you wouldn't  
8 be the first one that doesn't like the way I make  
9 comments. I'm sorry.

10 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay. All right.

11 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Bob?

12 MR. FITZPATRICK: The next slide?

13 This is my final slide. We talked  
14 about ARDC 17, but there is also an SFR-DC 17 and  
15 an mHTGR-DC 17. And we believe that there is no  
16 electrical need for any tailored versions of ARDC  
17 17 for advanced reactor designs. Just as we --  
18 when we started out the process we said that GDC 17  
19 was design-independent and the power systems that  
20 -- you know, the ARDC 17 is the same thing as  
21 really design-independent.

22 The only difference you will see in SFR  
23 17 or HTGR-DC 17 is that maybe the nomenclature for  
24 like -- things like pressure boundaries have  
25 changed, just to fit the reactor design. But there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are no electrical requirements that have changed.  
2 They only remain unchanged.

3 MEMBER BROWN: I'm confused now after  
4 the -- the one comment. I guess when I reread this  
5 now, I'll -- I'm getting to the point where if all  
6 the power disappears, that's okay.

7 CHAIRMAN BLEY: No, no.

8 MEMBER BROWN: They're saying the ARDC  
9 is good enough for all cases. That's what you're  
10 saying. Right now, I guess I'm used to seeing in  
11 the stuff we've seen come in that you've got a  
12 couple of lines of offsite power coming in, and  
13 you've got your --

14 CHAIRMAN BLEY: For an active plant,  
15 yes.

16 MEMBER STETKAR: And in most cases,  
17 they are highly coupled and there is stylized  
18 notions of independence.

19 CHAIRMAN BLEY: That's true, too.

20 MEMBER RAY: You should never to  
21 offsite power as independent. Never, never, never.

22 MEMBER BROWN: I'm not trying to do  
23 that. It's just --

24 MEMBER RAY: I know you're not.

25 MEMBER BROWN: -- there are all sorts

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of lines coming in, do you know down -- upstream  
2 they may have some common input. It just  
3 eliminates stuff going on around the reactor that  
4 you may -- you separate them and you at least  
5 maintain a transmission path to get whatever source  
6 in.

7 And we've got diesel generators onsite.  
8 I guess this implies to me now that you could have  
9 a plant that doesn't have any diesel generators  
10 onsite, and if you use -- and if you lose all the  
11 power, you just sit there and you may not -- you  
12 don't have your post-accident monitoring, you don't  
13 have your other instrumentation, you don't have  
14 anything. I don't read that here as -- I thought  
15 that's what he just said.

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: No. No, no.

17 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. I'm sorry. Dick  
18 and I --

19 CHAIRMAN BLEY: There's nothing special  
20 about the sodium reactor and the gas reactor to  
21 require a different design criteria than the one  
22 for the advanced reactor that he spent five slides  
23 talking about.

24 MEMBER BROWN: So the need for  
25 redundancy requirements has been removed?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN BLEY: What slide are you --

2 MEMBER BROWN: Slide 47.

3 MEMBER CORRADINI: You're four slides  
4 before.

5 MEMBER BROWN: I'm on Slide 47. Yes.  
6 After we went through, I guess I kind of missed --  
7 based on the older stuff, I hadn't connected the  
8 dots between the third and fourth paragraphs of --  
9 are no longer needed. They have both been removed.

10 CHAIRMAN BLEY: That's of GDCs. Or, no  
11 --

12 MEMBER BROWN: Or ARDC --

13 CHAIRMAN BLEY: No, no, no, no. They  
14 are saying ARDC has two paragraphs, and those two  
15 paragraphs, they've argued, are sufficient. GDC  
16 had four paragraphs, and they're saying the last  
17 two aren't necessary, and that's why they're not in  
18 the ARDC.

19 MEMBER BROWN: They have been removed.  
20 The redundancy requirements have been removed.

21 MEMBER STETKAR: The redundancy of  
22 offsite power.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Have been removed.

24 MEMBER STETKAR: Which are neither  
25 redundant nor independent in the real world.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER BROWN: John, I understand that,  
2 okay? So downstream or upstream there is a source  
3 that has power coming in via two separate lines.  
4 It's just the diesel generators aren't needed.  
5 Somehow I'm losing the bubble on the ability to  
6 have the ability to monitor the plant if power goes  
7 away, offsite power goes away.

8                   MS. RAY: This is Sheila Ray,  
9 electrical engineer in NRR, in Electrical  
10 Engineering Branch. If I could address maybe your  
11 comment?

12                   MEMBER BROWN: Have at it.

13                   MS. RAY: So we looked at ARDC, and we  
14 looked at it and said, "If you need power for  
15 safety functions, are important to safety  
16 functions, then you need at least two systems." It  
17 could be two onsite systems, it could be one onsite  
18 and one offsite, it could be two offsite. So there  
19 is defense-in-depth.

20                   MEMBER BROWN: That's not --

21                   MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes. But if you  
22 are -- if you don't need any power to satisfy the  
23 safety requirements, what do you need to have?

24                   MS. RAY: Then only the items -- you  
25 need highly reliable power for the five items that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Bob has mentioned, because if you don't need power  
2 for an important to safety or safety function --

3 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Sorry. I need to  
4 look at a microphone -- let me give an example of  
5 spent fuel pool. After a severe earthquake or,  
6 let's say, a tsunami, okay, is as passive as it  
7 gets. I mean, the spent fuel pool is full of  
8 water, and if you are only going to stay there for  
9 a couple of weeks then nothing happens.

10 But you need to have instrumentation  
11 for the level. We find out that you need to have  
12 that instrumentation. So you could make the  
13 argument that my spent fuel pool doesn't need any  
14 power, but I certainly want your new designs to  
15 have it.

16 MS. RAY: I understand. So electrical  
17 is not going to say whether the function of spent  
18 fuel pool level is safety or not. We are only  
19 going to look at whether or not you need power to  
20 accomplish that function. And so far other  
21 colleagues say yes, that is a safety function, and  
22 we need power for that. Then the classification of  
23 the power system for that will have to be  
24 appropriate. If it is not a safety function or  
25 important to safety function, the power system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 doesn't have to have that classification.

2 So we allowed the flexibility in ARDC  
3 17 for that, and we hope -- what we had tried to  
4 achieve was the independence was in -- was in the  
5 ARDC, since we're asking for at least two power  
6 systems. And how you choose to do that, that is up  
7 to the reactor designer.

8 MEMBER RAY: But you do explicitly  
9 acknowledge the possibility of independent offsite  
10 power systems. Is that what you said?

11 MS. RAY: You can have two offsite  
12 power systems.

13 MEMBER RAY: You can have two offsite  
14 power systems. Do you consider them independent,  
15 is what I'm asking. What are your criteria for  
16 defining "independence of offsite power systems"?

17 MS. RAY: I would agree with you that  
18 it's not quite fully independent, because you had  
19 two power --

20 MEMBER RAY: Okay. Let's just say they  
21 are not independent.

22 MS. RAY: Okay.

23 MEMBER RAY: Now, so you've got two  
24 offsite power systems, but at least I have never  
25 heard anybody define yet what an independent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 offsite power system would have to consist of. Why  
2 do you even identify that as a possibility?

3 MR. FITZPATRICK: That one is not a  
4 possibility, actually.

5 MEMBER RAY: Good.

6 MR. FITZPATRICK: Right. Because one  
7 of the test systems --

8 MEMBER RAY: Excellent.

9 MR. FITZPATRICK: -- has to be the  
10 onsite system. That's paragraph 2.

11 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes. You either get  
12 an offsite and an onsite or two onsite.

13 MEMBER RAY: That's right. That's --

14 MEMBER STETKAR: You can't have two  
15 offsites with no onsite.

16 MEMBER RAY: Anybody who wants to  
17 define two offsite systems as independent, I  
18 believe we should ask -- come here and explain to  
19 us how they would do that.

20 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay. Does the  
21 language say so?

22 MEMBER RAY: Yes.

23 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay.

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: At this point, I think  
25 -- we've talked about this a lot earlier, and now

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 again -- I'm going to call a break for 15 minutes.  
2 We'll recess until 2:45 when we will pick up the  
3 next topic.

4 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter  
5 went off the record at 2:31 p.m. and resumed at  
6 2:48 p.m.)

7 CHAIRMAN BLEY: The meeting will come  
8 to order, again. We're back in session and we're  
9 going on to I think the last topic from the staff.

10 MS. MAZZA: Okay, so, on the next set  
11 of presentations, we're going to cover the design  
12 criteria specific to Sodium Cooled Fast Reactors.  
13 And, many of them are developed initially as part  
14 of the pre-application safety evaluation report for  
15 PRISM which NUREG-1368 and for this the Clinch  
16 River Breeder Reactor, NUREG-0968.

17 So, NRC staff also added SFR-DC 75  
18 through 79 to provide clarity and to address  
19 additional features that were not considered  
20 before.

21 So, we're going to go out of sequential  
22 order here. We're going to start with Imtiaz who's  
23 going to cover SFR-DC 71 through 74 and then Andrew  
24 is going to cover 78 and 79. And, then, Nico  
25 McMurray over there is going to cover 70, 75, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 77. So, we're not going back and forth between  
2 presenters.

3 So, with that, I'm going to turn it  
4 over to Imtiaz to start with 71 through 74.

5 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Well, I'm sorry, before  
6 we go on, we have lost our minders. And, here  
7 comes Mr. Snodderly.

8 MS. MAZZA: Okay.

9 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Go ahead.

10 MR. MADNI: So, I'm scheduled to cover  
11 SFR-DC 71 through 74. And, these are new design  
12 criteria specific to SFR-DC 71, Primary Coolants  
13 and Cover Gas Purity Control.

14 The system shall be provided as  
15 necessary to maintain the purity of primary coolant  
16 sodium and cover gas within the specified design  
17 limits.

18 These limits shall be based on  
19 consideration of (1) chemical attack, (2) fouling  
20 and plugging of passages, and (3) radionuclide  
21 concentrations and (4) air or moisture ingress as a  
22 result of a leak over cover gas.

23 Here, just a few things to note. I  
24 don't know if you have any questions on this slide.

25 CHAIRMAN BLEY: If you don't get any,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 keep going.

2 MR. MADNI: Okay.

3 All right, so, the next is SFR-DC 72,  
4 Sodium Heating Systems.

5 Heating systems shall be provided for  
6 systems and components important to safety which  
7 contain or could be required to contain sodium.

8 These heating systems and the controls  
9 shall be appropriately designed to ensure that the  
10 temperature distribution and rate of change of  
11 temperature in systems and components containing  
12 sodium are maintained within design limits assuming  
13 a single failure.

14 If plugging of any cover gas line due  
15 to condensation or plate out of sodium aerosol or  
16 vapor could prevent accomplishing a safety  
17 function. The temperature control and the relevant  
18 corrective measures associated with that line shall  
19 be considered important to safety.

20 SFR-DC 73, Sodium Leakage Detection and  
21 Reaction Prevention and Mitigation. Means to  
22 detect sodium leakage and to limit and control the  
23 extent of sodium air and sodium concrete reactions  
24 and to mitigate the effects of fires resulting from  
25 these sodium air and sodium concrete reactions

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 shall be provided to ensure that the safety  
2 functions of structures, systems and components  
3 important to safety are maintained.

4 Special features such as inerted  
5 enclosures or guard vessels shall be provided for  
6 systems containing sodium.

7 CHAIRMAN BLEY: So, let me just ask,  
8 we've jumped into these individually, so, back in  
9 the CRBR time, were these exempt additions to what  
10 was the GDCs that they had to deal with? Because  
11 these all seem very reasonable, so, I assume these  
12 are essentially coming from additional requirements  
13 that CRBR had to deal with?

14 MR. MADNI: Actually, let's see, this  
15 one, for example, here it says, NUREG-1368, so this  
16 is a need for separate criterion for protection in  
17 sodium reactions.

18 Also, separate criterion was included  
19 in NUREG-0968, criterion for protection against  
20 sodium and sodium potential reactions.

21 So, these new criterion are not new to  
22 the sense that they were considered for both CRBR  
23 and for the PRISM.

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay, I thought so.

25 MEMBER POWERS: At the time we got into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 huge battles with the developers of both FFTF and  
2 CRBR over this issue of sodium concrete  
3 interactions because they claimed, well, we've  
4 lined these -- all the cavities with steel liners,  
5 so we don't have to worry about that.

6 And, the argument was that, you put a  
7 hot sodium down and you get steam coming off the  
8 concrete and, because the liners are pinned, you  
9 eventually rupture them and break them. And, then,  
10 you get sodium concrete interactions, probably of  
11 the worst type because it's kind of constrained and  
12 it puts huge forces on things and all kinds of bad  
13 things happen to it.

14 You think about trying to avoid that  
15 specific -- it was in precipitated huge  
16 experimental programs, both the NRC and by the  
17 laboratories up in at Hanford and things like that,  
18 all kinds of experiments.

19 And, I mean, you may have been party to  
20 some of those heated discussions, I use that --

21 MR. MADNI: Probably not, but I -- yes,  
22 this is a very important area, really. And, I  
23 think, in the next slide, we'll cover some of that.

24 When sodium spills into let's say a  
25 cell in the containment, if it is concrete, of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 course, it's going to react with it. If it's steel  
2 lined, then eventually it's going to react with it.

3 Likewise, if you inert the cell, but  
4 you don't put steel lining, then it's going to,  
5 even if it's inert, it is going to find the oxygen  
6 from the concrete. So, it's going to extract the  
7 oxygen from the concrete and still have the  
8 reaction.

9 So, ideally, you would have to have an  
10 inerted cell and steel lined concrete. The  
11 combination should --

12 MEMBER POWERS: And, you've got to vent  
13 the liner some place. And, of course, if you vent  
14 it into the containment, then it's the same as  
15 destroying your inerting and then it's kind of a  
16 design headache, you know.

17 It precipitate, like I said,  
18 precipitated more heat than light, I would say, in  
19 the discussions.

20 MR. MADNI: Okay, the last one, SFR-DC  
21 74, Sodium Water Reaction, Prevention and  
22 Mitigation. SSCs containing sodium shall be  
23 designed and located to avoid contact between  
24 sodium and water and to limit adverse effects of  
25 chemical reactions between sodium and water on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 capability of any SSC performance intended safety  
2 function. That's the first bullet.

3 The second bullet is, if steam/water is  
4 used for energy conversion, using the typical rank  
5 and cycle, sodium steam generator system shall be  
6 designed to detect and contain sodium water  
7 reactions and to limit the effects of the energy  
8 and reaction products released, including  
9 mitigation of the effects of any resulting fire  
10 involving sodium.

11 MEMBER CORRADINI: So, can I ask about  
12 this? Again, it's reasonable, but is that sitting  
13 inside the containment? I thought in the Sun  
14 design, the PRISM design, we were talking about  
15 that sitting outside the containment.

16 MR. MADNI: Yes. So, what happens is  
17 --

18 MEMBER CORRADINI: So, this is a -- I'm  
19 trying to politely -- why is this a safety issue,  
20 I'm sitting outside the containment away from the  
21 radioactive source term?

22 MR. MADNI: Well, let's say that you  
23 have a leakage between the water and the sodium.  
24 And, so, water enters the sodium.

25 MEMBER CORRADINI: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. MADNI: And, then there's a rapid  
2 exothermic reaction and the explosion front starts  
3 moving along the IHTS, that means Heat Transfer  
4 System, Intermediate Heat Transfer System, towards  
5 the Intermediate Heat Exchanger.

6 So, now --

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: But, I hear you, but  
8 if memory serves me, they'd run these experiments  
9 at Argonne and at Sandia and with an appropriate  
10 rupture disk, you don't get any water hammer or  
11 pressure spike propagation upstream as far as I can  
12 tell and I would -- but anyway.

13 But, I guess what I'm thinking of is it  
14 seems to be physically isolated from the  
15 containment. So, the connection is this pressure  
16 wave issue?

17 MR. MADNI: This pressure wave that can  
18 reach the IHS I-Tech and I-Tech is a safety  
19 component because it has --

20 MEMBER CORRADINI: That I understand.

21 MR. MADNI: So, if it destroys the IHS,  
22 we have some problems. So, therefore, the way to  
23 do it is to catch it when ruptured disk and take  
24 all the reaction parts away from this.

25 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay, okay. Got it,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thank you.

2 MS. MAZZA: Any more questions on 71  
3 through 74?

4 MEMBER CORRADINI: Let me ask another  
5 question. So, what if you come in with -- so there  
6 are designs out there that are not U.S. designs  
7 that have consideration of the CO2 as the operating  
8 fluid of the power conversion system and nitrogen.  
9 Is this too specific?

10 MR. MADNI: No, this, of course, is  
11 assuming that you have rank and cycle in the TRISO  
12 3 system.

13 But, if you have a super critical  
14 carbon dioxide with the break in cycle --

15 MEMBER CORRADINI: Or nitrogen system?

16 MR. MADNI: -- or nitrogen system, then  
17 you may not have any worry about a reaction like  
18 this.

19 MEMBER CORRADINI: Yes, but CO2 reacts  
20 with sodium quite nicely.

21 MR. MADNI: Yes, but that's where the  
22 Intermediate Heat Exchanger -- Intermediate Heat  
23 Transport System comes in. Because there is a  
24 certain temperature about which the super critical  
25 carbon dioxide will react with the sodium.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER CORRADINI: I know, but, okay,  
2 I'm with you there. What I'm trying to ask in this  
3 question is, is this too specific such that there  
4 is a design criteria out there, because if my power  
5 conversion fluid is not steam, it's something else.  
6 There are still issues that have to be considered.

7                   In other words, is this so specific  
8 that you don't -- that you might need to consider  
9 some sort of generalization of it?

10                  MR. MADNI: It's something that we can  
11 think about seriously because it might turn out to  
12 be we may need to add one or two design criteria.  
13 Thank you very much.

14                  MEMBER KIRCHNER: May I ask, maybe it's  
15 covered in residual heat removal for the SFR, but  
16 if I remember correctly, the acronym is DRAX?

17                  MR. MADNI: RVAX?

18                  MEMBER KIRCHNER: Yes. Now, there, you  
19 have sodium, potential for sodium air reaction.  
20 So, do you need to address that as a separate  
21 design criteria? Or is that covered earlier?

22                  MR. YESHNIK: Yes, I believe that's  
23 covered in design criteria SFR-DC 78 which we'll be  
24 getting to soon.

25                  MEMBER KIRCHNER: Okay. So, it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 coming? Thank you.

2 MS. MAZZA: Any more questions? Any  
3 more questions for Intiaz? Okay.

4 So, now, we're going to move on to  
5 Andrew Yeshnik. He's going to talk about 78 and  
6 79.

7 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Before he does, the  
8 draft I got and printed ends with 77. Have I been  
9 reading the wrong draft all along? This probably  
10 won't be the first time.

11 MS. MAZZA: The published version --

12 CHAIRMAN BLEY: It is not the first  
13 time, but I have the December 2016 version.

14 MS. MAZZA: So, 78 and 79 were added --

15 CHAIRMAN BLEY: After you --

16 MS. MAZZA: -- with the final draft  
17 that went out publically.

18 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Oh, it's in the public  
19 draft but not the one you sent to us?

20 MS. MAZZA: I sent you that and then I  
21 sent you the public draft.

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Later?

23 MS. MAZZA: Later, yes.

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: You did?

25 MS. MAZZA: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Nobody flagged it that  
2 it had substantially changed. Go ahead.

3 MS. MAZZA: I told Maitri that it  
4 changed, so --

5 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Let me ask a quick  
6 question, Jane, you did not intend to present 75,  
7 was that on purpose?

8 MS. MAZZA: It's coming. We're jumping  
9 -- we're not sequentially --

10 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Thank you, I'll wait,  
11 thank you. That's all right, thanks.

12 MR. YESHNIK: All right, so, my name is  
13 Andrew Yeshnik and I will be covering SFR-DC 78 and  
14 79. Next?

15 So, SFR-DC 79 was developed to cover a  
16 gap between SFR-DC 71, which is the primary coolant  
17 to cover gas purity system and SFR-DC 33, which is  
18 the primary coolant inventory maintenance.

19 The wording of SFR-DC 79 is based off  
20 of GDC 33 and SFR-DC 33. But, the SFR design, the  
21 primary cooling system contains both the liquid  
22 coolant and a protective cover gas.

23 In some SFR designs, notably, the coll  
24 type design, a leak in the primary coolant boundary  
25 may result in only a leak of the cover gas.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The situation would not be covered by  
2 SFR-DC 33 because that criteria only requires a  
3 leak of the coolant.

4           The staff elected to create a new  
5 design criteria to cover the cover gas inventory  
6 rather than appending the requirement on existing  
7 design requirement.

8           For an SFR, the cover gas serves a  
9 support function. A loss of the cover gas does not  
10 have the same safety significance as the loss of  
11 primary coolant.

12           The new criteria separates the coolant  
13 and the cover gas to prevent misappropriation of  
14 safety significance. It is important to note that  
15 SFR-DC 30, 31 and 32 which contain the requirements  
16 for quality assurance leak protection, fracture  
17 prevention and inspection of the primary coolant  
18 boundary still apply to portions of the primary  
19 coolant boundary that do not contain the sodium  
20 coolant.

21           A small cover gas leak may be within  
22 the normal operating capacity of the purity control  
23 system. The staff created SFR-DC 79 to allow an  
24 applicant to inject cover gas to the primary  
25 coolant system in the event that the cover gas

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 exceeds the capacity of that purity control system.

2 In this way, the purity control system  
3 can be appropriately sized for normal conditions  
4 and abnormal operating occurrences.

5 In SFR-DC 79, the phrase as necessary  
6 was added to denote that a cover gas system --  
7 makeup system is one manner in which an applicant  
8 may limit the changes to the primary sodium coolant  
9 chemistry.

10 MEMBER CORRADINI: Can I ask a question  
11 here?

12 MR. YESHNIK: Sure.

13 MEMBER CORRADINI: So, I'm going to  
14 borrow from Jose's question about spent fuel. So,  
15 and I'm not familiar, so somebody can remind me,  
16 for a fast reactor, if I'm going to switch out the  
17 fuel and put it somewhere, that somewhere also has  
18 to have a cover gas inventory system, does it not?

19 MR. YESHNIK: I believe so.

20 MEMBER CORRADINI: So, this is not just  
21 the core, this is the spent fuel pool also or is  
22 that somewhere else?

23 MR. YESHNIK: That would not be covered  
24 in this design criteria.

25 MEMBER CORRADINI: So, where do I look

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for it?

2 (OFF MICROPHONE COMMENTS)

3 MEMBER CORRADINI: I'm sorry, you said  
4 it real quick, I didn't catch it, I'm sorry.

5 MS. MAZZA: This would be in the 60  
6 series?

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: 60 series?

8 MS. MAZZA: 60 series still apply, so  
9 --

10 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

11 MS. MAZZA: -- that talks about spent  
12 fuel.

13 MEMBER CORRADINI: Under monitoring  
14 radioactive releases? No. Oh, monitoring fuel and  
15 waste storage? Okay, I see it, thank you.

16 But, the reason I'm asking the question  
17 is, is that, in a similar fashion, I technically  
18 don't remember. I assumed you'd have a sodium pool  
19 where you're doing the natural convection cooling.

20 MR. MADNI: Actually, you can check  
21 with Tanju, but my feeling is that --

22 MEMBER CORRADINI: I was waiting for  
23 him to compensate me.

24 MR. MADNI: When the fuel is in the  
25 spent fuel, you don't need to sodium and sodium is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 there to -- trying to give you the characteristics  
2 of a fast reactor. But, here, you just have it --  
3 but I think Tanju will answer.

4 MR. SOFU: So, I think for most  
5 configurations, spent fuel storage is inside the  
6 primary coolant pool.

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: And, then, you let  
8 it cool longer enough that then when you take it  
9 out it can be essentially in a nitrogen or argon  
10 cover gas for natural convection cooling?

11 MR. SOFU: Yes, it could be dry storage  
12 or whatever.

13 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay, all right.  
14 So, it stays within the primary pot?

15 MR. SOFU: Exactly, in the primary  
16 reactor vessel inside, around the reactor core.

17 MEMBER CORRADINI: So, it's within the  
18 blanket region?

19 MR. SOFU: It's outside the blanket.

20 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

21 MR. SOFU: It has no connection with  
22 the reactor.

23 MEMBER CORRADINI: I couldn't remember.  
24 All right, thank you.

25 MEMBER REMPE: Would some of the --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wouldn't they need something specific for the  
2 sodium pool if they're putting it in the reactor in  
3 the pool?

4 MEMBER CORRADINI: It's in within the  
5 reactor vessel.

6 MEMBER REMPE: But, it's spent fuel  
7 within the reactor vessel and the document in front  
8 of us says just use the same as the GDCs. Are  
9 there -- there's nothing specific that would -- I  
10 mean, in a different location, it's in the reactor  
11 vessel and yet you're going to say it's the same  
12 requirements as what we have for light water  
13 reactors spent fuel pools?

14 And, also, I mean, what about the gas  
15 reactor? I'm a little surprised there's not  
16 something for the different reactor types design  
17 specific.

18 MR. YESHNIK: For that one, I would say  
19 that the choice of where to put the spent fuel is a  
20 choice of the designer and we did not go into that  
21 much of detail into these SFR designs because we  
22 have an entire family of different ones.

23 MEMBER REMPE: So, instead of having it  
24 saying here in your document same as GDC, maybe you  
25 should be putting something like to be determined

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or something like that or we've not thought about  
2 it yet?

3 MR. YESHNIK: For which design  
4 criteria?

5 MEMBER REMPE: For 63, Monitoring Fuel  
6 In Waste Storage -- I guess, yes, that's what it  
7 says here. It's on page 18 of your draft guide, at  
8 the crosswalk.

9 MR. YESHNIK: Yes, we can take that  
10 into consideration. I believe that we did not look  
11 at that specific aspect in detail about design  
12 choice.

13 MEMBER REMPE: Yes, so, maybe the words  
14 need to change a little bit that we haven't thought  
15 about it yet or something.

16 MR. YESHNIK: Then, we'll also have to  
17 talk to the DOE whether that is a general design  
18 choice that most vendors would make or if that's a  
19 specific one and whether that should be a general  
20 design criteria or not.

21 MEMBER CORRADINI: The only reason I  
22 ask it was that I couldn't remember what is the  
23 current conceptual design as to where it goes for  
24 the sodium. But, I guess it does extend to the gas  
25 and molten salt?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Because I'm not even sure for the  
2 molten salt to tolerate the plan. Thank you.

3           MR. YESHNIK: Jan, next?

4           SFR-DC 78 was developed when the staff  
5 attempted to harmonize the requirements for the  
6 residual heat removal system and the intermediate  
7 coolant system.

8           The requirements for the number of  
9 physical barriers and primary coolant chemistry  
10 compatibility is related to the primary sodium  
11 interactions rather than the safety significance of  
12 either the residual heat removal system or the  
13 intermediate system.

14          The design criteria was written to  
15 describe when an intermediate system or a double  
16 walled system is necessary.

17          If the interfacing system contains a  
18 coolant that is not compatible with the primary  
19 coolant, a second redundant passive barrier is  
20 required.

21          The second redundant barrier ensures  
22 that a leak in one barrier would not result in an  
23 unacceptable reaction with the primary sodium  
24 coolant.

25          This criteria applies to the residual

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 heat removal system and an intermediate system and  
2 potentially an emergency cooling system and would  
3 allow for double walled steam generators,  
4 intermediate cooling systems connected to steam  
5 powered conversion systems, the power conversion  
6 system utilizing gas and systems similar to the  
7 PRISM direct reactor auxiliary core system DRAX.

8 SFR-DC 78 would permit leakage between  
9 the primary system and other systems if the  
10 coolants are compatible. The staff envisions a  
11 tech spec limit for allowable leakage similar in  
12 the manner to that allowed in the LWR plants.

13 An applicant would be required to  
14 evaluate the postulated leakage which would be  
15 reviewed by the staff.

16 A pressure differential requirement  
17 ensures that the radioactive sodium is retained in  
18 the primary coolant system and this requirement is  
19 based off of previous SFR licensing reviews.

20 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So, as an example of  
21 how this would be implemented, could you go through  
22 the DRAX? What your expectation for a DRAX system  
23 would be for the PRISM reactor? Would that be  
24 double walled where it interfaces with air and  
25 single walled when it's in the pot, so to speak,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 immersed in the primary coolant?

2 MR. MCMURRAY: This is Nico McMurray.

3 So, the DRAX heat exchanger that sits  
4 within the big pot, the working fluid of the DRAX  
5 is compatible based on the design of the primary  
6 coolant.

7 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Right.

8 MR. MCMURRAY: So, based on that, you  
9 have the primary coolant, the DRAX working fluid  
10 and then the air in the heat exchanger. So, it  
11 would still meet that, these criteria and still be  
12 acceptable.

13 MEMBER KIRCHNER: So, it would be  
14 single wall inside the vessel and double wall at  
15 the heat exchanger to air?

16 MR. MCMURRAY: It wouldn't, 78 doesn't  
17 require a double wall from the heat exchanger to  
18 the air because the concern is the radioactive  
19 primary coolant for where if you would have a  
20 double walled steam generator, it would be with the  
21 primary coolant. So, you would have the two  
22 barriers.

23 MEMBER KIRCHNER: But, what if the DRAX  
24 fails external to the vessel?

25 MR. MCMURRAY: The DRAX fails external

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the vessel, you'd still have the barrier between  
2 the internal of the vessel. So, you'd have --

3 MEMBER KIRCHNER: But, that would be  
4 single barrier.

5 MR. MCMURRAY: If you assume a failure,  
6 though.

7 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I'm just testing for  
8 consistency because you're asking for a double wall  
9 for the steam generator.

10 MR. MCMURRAY: The double wall for the  
11 steam generator would be if you would not have an  
12 intermediate coolant system.

13 MEMBER CORRADINI: A little bit louder,  
14 please?

15 MR. MCMURRAY: Oh, sorry.

16 So, the double walled steam generator  
17 would be if you would not have an intermediate  
18 coolant system.

19 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Okay, I missed that.

20 MR. MCMURRAY: Yes, so that's what the  
21 steam generator for that would be the energy  
22 conversion steam generator, not the DRAX.

23 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay, but then, just  
24 to repeat, so, if I have an intermediate loop, I  
25 wouldn't have a double wall steam generator?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MCMURRAY: If you wanted to have a  
2 double wall steam generator in --

3 MEMBER CORRADINI: I wouldn't be  
4 required to have one?

5 MR. MCMURRAY: Correct.

6 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay, I  
7 misinterpreted that also. Okay, thank you.

8 MR. YESHNIK: Okay. So, in the event  
9 that a sodium fast reactor requires an intermediate  
10 coolant system to meet SFR-DC 78, SFR-DC 70, 75, 77  
11 and 76 would provide an applicant with the basic  
12 criteria for this system.

13 And, my colleague, Nick McMurray will  
14 provide you more information on these.

15 MR. MCMURRAY: Any other questions  
16 related to 78 before I get started?

17 All right, yes, my name's Nico, I'm an  
18 engineer in the Office of New Reactor Materials  
19 Chemical Engineering Group.

20 I'll discuss 70, 75, 76 and 77 which  
21 are related for 70, the intermediate coolant  
22 system.

23 As Jan mentioned the background for  
24 these were all based on the two NUREGs related to  
25 the pre-SER for PRISM and the SER for the Clinch

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 River construction permit.

2 SFR-DC 70 describes the function of an  
3 intermediate coolant system and the wording is  
4 general enough to ensure that if an ICS is  
5 provided, then it will not have any impact on the  
6 primary coolant system.

7 As Andrew discussed, the wording on the  
8 required barriers was moved to SFR-DC 78. That  
9 wording was in previous versions of this, that's  
10 due to what Andrew discussed. That part was taken  
11 out.

12 The rationale of this SFR-DC links to  
13 75, 76 and 77, which are specifically related to  
14 the intermediate coolant boundary.

15 If any -- and then, it's the staff's  
16 intention that if any technology or design has an  
17 intermediate coolant system, then SFR-DC 70, 75, 76  
18 and 77 should be applied for their PDCs. I'll go  
19 into that a little bit. It'll be clear when you  
20 see 75 through 77.

21 Next slide?

22 So, in general, SFR-DC 75 through 77  
23 are based on GDCs 30 to 32, which are the GDCs that  
24 discuss the reactor coolant pressure boundary.

25 So, SFR-DC 75 is based on GDC 30 and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 both SFR-DC 75 and 77 are worded to give the  
2 designer flexibility based on their design.

3 Specifically, SFR-DC 75 contains the  
4 words commensurate with the importance of the  
5 safety functions to be performed which gives the  
6 designer flexibility for quality standards.

7 For example, some standards or some  
8 designs might have a system similar to PRISM and  
9 SPRISMs auxiliary cooling system which provides an  
10 alternative method to remove heat and is connected  
11 to the intermediate coolant system.

12 The ACS is safety grade for SPRISM an  
13 nonsafety grade for PRISM. This would require  
14 different quality standards for each design's ICS.

15 A different vendor might have a similar  
16 system to the ACS and, therefore, need to design  
17 their immediate coolant system to the appropriate  
18 quality requirements.

19 Additionally, and I mentioned this  
20 before, Clinch River did not have isolation valves  
21 on their intermediate coolant system. Therefore,  
22 the entire ICS had a containment function instead  
23 of only up to the isolation valves.

24 So, again, that would require different  
25 quality requirements for different parts of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 system.

2 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Let me -- Nico, let  
3 me ask this. Years ago, this requirement created  
4 consternation among the designers. And, it was not  
5 until Reg Guide 1.26 was provided that there was  
6 clarity in how to interpret this.

7 For instance, there was kind of an  
8 understanding that the reactor coolant system  
9 pressure boundary had to be ASME-31 that tied back  
10 to 55.80(e). We all kind of understood that.

11 Then the question was how about ECCS?  
12 Well, it's not quite the same level as reactor  
13 coolant system pressure boundary. And, in time,  
14 1.26 pointed us to ASME-3 Class II and 1.29 then  
15 pushed us into Seismic 1.

16 So, it took 1.26 and 1.29 to let there  
17 be clarity in how to interpret this.

18 Where is the guidance for future  
19 designers or present designers for how to apply the  
20 quality standards to the systems, the structures,  
21 the components and all of them relate to the I&C  
22 and the electrical systems in terms of those codes  
23 and standards?

24 MR. MCMURRAY: So, we definitely  
25 recognize that the specific guidance for what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 quality standards still needs to be developed  
2 considering the different systems.

3 Do you know specifically with ASME,  
4 they are developing Section 3, Division 5 related  
5 to high temperature materials? And, from there,  
6 they are thinking for metals, Class A, Class B,  
7 depending on safety related and important to safety  
8 or not safety related.

9 So, codes are developing some things.  
10 The staff also recognizes that specifically with  
11 the guidance for what's important to safety and not  
12 important to safety needs to be developed.

13 Something with this, definitely  
14 recognize that if there is a safety function  
15 regarding heat removal or containment function or  
16 however that's broken up in the class breaks, will  
17 require a different quality and then, as we'll get  
18 to 77, also inspection and testing requirements.

19 So, we recognize it needs to be done.

20 MEMBER CORRADINI: But, to follow  
21 Dick's question, even through EBR II is under DOE  
22 orders, they had to follow some sort of code and  
23 standard.

24 You've got Fermi 1 that had to follow  
25 something and then you've got FFTF, so what did

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they follow? They got built, they ran.

2 MR. MCMURRAY: Historically, they were  
3 code cases for high temperature materials.

4 MEMBER CORRADINI: So, they were  
5 essentially code exception cases specifically for  
6 that design?

7 MR. MCMURRAY: A lot of previous code  
8 cases for high temperature materials are being  
9 incorporated into a specific ASME section now. So,  
10 there is development going on with that and that  
11 will dictate the materials, the temperature ranges,  
12 eventually, the inspection and testing requirements  
13 from a code perspective and that could be used for  
14 a plant currently.

15 If there are no code requirements  
16 specifically. That wouldn't necessitate coming in  
17 to justify why they're using it, what's the  
18 testing, what's the inspection proposals for the  
19 staff to review.

20 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay, but, this out  
21 of the realm of my understanding. But, if I have  
22 historical operating plants however long they  
23 operated, then there's got to be a historical basis  
24 where they -- okay.

25 And, that would be where you start?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MCMURRAY: Yes.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

3 MR. MCMURRAY: Yes, and a lot of that  
4 previous work is being done to codify it within the  
5 ASME code, specifically for the materials which is  
6 the area I'm familiar with.

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: And, then, let me  
8 ask another question. So, for the three that I've  
9 mentioned, EBR 2 did produce electricity. Did they  
10 have an intermediate coolant boundary loop?

11 MR. MCMURRAY: No, that -- yes, I'm  
12 pretty sure they did.

13 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay.

14 MR. MCMURRAY: Imtiaz, you know that.

15 MEMBER CORRADINI: As did Fermi? And,  
16 FFTF was just air heat exchangers? Thank you.

17 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Did either of you say  
18 the ASME is developing guidance, is the NRC  
19 developing guidance for how these should be  
20 interpreted much the same way they developed Reg  
21 Guides 1.26 and 1.29?

22 MR. MCMURRAY: John or Jim might be  
23 able to answer that a little better. That's  
24 something we recognize with the IAPs and the vision  
25 in strategy that were being worked on.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Additionally, specifically, with codes  
2           and standards, there's a specific IAP 4 related to  
3           the staff working with consensus standard proofs to  
4           develop that.

5           So, I know there's another IAP, I can't  
6           think of the number off hand for guidance  
7           development, but that's something that we recognize  
8           needs to be done.

9           MR. MADNI:    There's a question on EBR  
10          2, somebody had a question, I didn't catch the  
11          question.  It was something --

12          MEMBER CORRADINI:  No, it was answered.  
13          It was answered.

14          MEMBER KIRCHNER:  So, Nick was saying  
15          about a question, so you say in your criterion that  
16          it's similar to GDC 30.  But, there's a word that's  
17          been dropped out and I'll read it.

18          So, quality of reactor coolant pressure  
19          boundary, I'll skip through all the boilerplate,  
20          you have most of it, to the highest quality  
21          standards practical.

22          So, I sense that you are going to be  
23          challenged as a regulator between what's economical  
24          and what's the best available quality for these  
25          components.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MR. MCMURRAY:     The staff recognizes  
2                   that there are differences between the primary  
3                   coolant boundary from a safety perspective as well  
4                   as the intermediate coolant boundary and a safety  
5                   perspective.

6                   MEMBER KIRCHNER:     Yes, I agree that  
7                   there are differences.

8                   MR. MCMURRAY:     Based on the -- and that  
9                   is the basis for the difference with that wording.  
10                  So, it's based on the safety function specifically  
11                  for 75 and then, similar to the GDC's the highest  
12                  quality standards for the primary coolant boundary  
13                  in the case of the safety factor.

14                  MEMBER KIRCHNER:     So, suppose this  
15                  intermediate system has isolation valves, so you  
16                  would go up to the isolation valves as the highest  
17                  quality standards practical and then drop the  
18                  quality when you got on the other side of the  
19                  isolation valve?

20                  MR. MCMURRAY:     Yes, and I view it the  
21                  same as how a PWR has with their main steam  
22                  isolation valves for the quality requirements for  
23                  the steam generator up until the second set of  
24                  isolation valves. So, yes.

25                  MEMBER KIRCHNER:     Any reason for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 dropping the highest quality standards practical?

2 MR. MCMURRAY: Focus it more on the  
3 safety -- potential safety significance --

4 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Okay.

5 MR. MCMURRAY: -- of that -- of the  
6 intermediate coolant system because again --

7 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Will the critics say  
8 that the Agency is deferring to economics versus  
9 safety?

10 MR. MCMURRAY: I think it's based on  
11 the potential safety function. And, that was -- we  
12 did hear a comment --

13 MEMBER KIRCHNER: Good answer.

14 MR. MCMURRAY: There in formal public  
15 comments saying that 75, 76 and 77 should not be  
16 there, but staff disagreed with that based on the  
17 fact that there could be safety functions for the  
18 intermediate coolant system, therefore, there  
19 should be inspection, testing, quality requirements  
20 for that system.

21 MEMBER POWERS: I had just a question  
22 about it says it's commensurate with the importance  
23 of the safety function. This importance to safety  
24 function, is that a not an on/off switch?

25 MR. MCMURRAY: That's definitely

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dependent on the design. And, that's --

2 MEMBER POWERS: Yes, it's either an  
3 important safety or it's not important to safety.  
4 Should things be that way, especially for an  
5 intermediate coolant boundary recognizing it's the  
6 design dependence?

7 MR. MCMURRAY: I think we really tried  
8 to develop the wording so it would be focusing on  
9 the parts that would have that important to safety  
10 function, recognizing that there's containment  
11 valves similar to what's done in the light water  
12 reactor world or isolation valve, excuse me. You  
13 would have that class break at the valves and there  
14 would be differences between that.

15 MEMBER POWERS: Well, I guess what I'm  
16 wondering, is there a wording that could  
17 accommodate say quantitative risk assessment that  
18 would create a continuum so you weren't dealing  
19 with an on and off switch on these things?

20 MR. MCMURRAY: I think that comes down  
21 to the design specific and for the --

22 MEMBER POWERS: You may be correct.

23 MR. MCMURRAY: I think that's really  
24 what it comes down to.

25 MEMBER POWERS: Yes, and maybe even

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with this wording it allows somebody to do that.  
2 But, you know, and maybe it appears in the guidance  
3 on these things as the appropriate place. But,  
4 it's certainly something to give some thought to.

5 Is, if you're going to allow people to  
6 do a graded application of things, there ought to  
7 be a mechanism -- if it's either yes or no, there's  
8 not much grading there. Some, I'll admit, but not  
9 a whole -- there's not a spectrum of grading and  
10 whatnot.

11 It would be -- it is something to think  
12 about, especially if the NRC is -- has not  
13 abandoned its commitment to risk informed  
14 performance based regulation. I toss it out for  
15 what it's worth.

16 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I note that in the  
17 side bar to number 75, you say that should be  
18 tested using quality standards and controls  
19 sufficient to ensure that failure of the  
20 intermediate system would be unlikely.

21 Then that begs some quantification of  
22 what unlikely is. Or, why not just make it  
23 bulletproof and do it to the ASME code Section 3  
24 and so on and so forth.

25 MEMBER POWERS: Some of us can consider

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the ASME code to be bulletproof. Riccardella isn't  
2 here, so I don't get beat to death.

3 MEMBER CORRADINI: He gets very brave  
4 in the absence of his nemesis.

5 MR. MCMURRAY: Any other questions,  
6 comments? All right, next slide, please?

7 SFR-DC 76 is based on GDC 31, the  
8 fracture prevention which, for 76 is the fresh  
9 prevention of the intermediate coolant boundary.

10 The intermediate coolant boundary shall  
11 be designed to fail in a nonbrittle manner due to  
12 the potential impact on the primary coolant system,  
13 the energy conversion system as well as potentially  
14 any heat removal functions or containment  
15 functions.

16 In GDC 31, the second sentence listed  
17 design considerations. Staff removed this sentence  
18 in 76 in order to make the criteria more generic.  
19 In this manner, the design considerations may  
20 include, but are not limited to, what was removed.

21 So, we'll, again, ensure that the  
22 boundary will not fail in a brittle manner.

23 Next slide?

24 Last, SFR-DC 77 which is based on GDC  
25 32, the inspection of the intermediate coolant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 boundary, again, also contains the words  
2 commensurate with the importance of the safety  
3 functions to be performed which gives the designers  
4 flexibility.

5 If the leakage of the intermediate  
6 coolant boundary constitutes a significant risk and  
7 based on the ICS heat removal and/or containment  
8 function, then there should be adequate inspection  
9 and testing requirements.

10 The staff left the second point in  
11 related to the surveillance program to maintain to  
12 ensure that such a program or programs are provided  
13 as needed to ensure that the integrity -- to ensure  
14 the integrity of the intermediate coolant boundary.

15 Currently, the staff does not expect  
16 that a projected fluence on the intermediate  
17 boundary will be at levels that would require a  
18 surveillance program that focuses on irradiation  
19 embrittlement.

20 However, the staff recognizes that may  
21 not be the case for every design. In addition, a  
22 material surveillance program may also be used to  
23 monitor the effects of the environmental conditions  
24 on the boundary materials.

25 Any question on 70, 75, 76 or 77?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA:    Yes, when you're  
2 talking about surveillance programs, and I want to  
3 give Dennis an opening here, probably he will  
4 notice, because I don't know anything about this.

5                   But, liquid metals are well known for  
6 dissolving pipes and we're not going to solve the  
7 designer by saying that they shall use compatible  
8 material. Because, obviously, they're going to use  
9 compatible materials.

10                  But, do we have a design criteria that  
11 they need to surveil it just in case to ensure that  
12 the pipes are not going to be dissolved slowly by  
13 the liquid metal?

14                  MR. MCMURRAY:   Not truly a design -- a  
15 general design criteria, but surveillance programs  
16 require for the reactor coolant pressure boundary  
17 for the primary coolant boundary.

18                  When you go into design, you will put  
19 in your allowables for corrosion and things like  
20 that as well as just the material selection itself  
21 as based on what your material or what your coolant  
22 is.

23                  MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA:   I don't know how  
24 bad sodium is, but I know a lead bismuth is  
25 notoriously famous for eating away everything.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER BALLINGER:        But, if the  
2 materials in Section 2, then it's -- their  
3 temperature and operational limits and that  
4 considers corrosion in Section 2. It wouldn't be  
5 in Section 2 if it wasn't compatible, I don't  
6 think.

7                   MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA:    Okay.

8                   MR. YESHNIK:     There is AMSE is doing  
9 work on that in Division 5. Additionally, any  
10 environmental degradation during service would be  
11 covered under GDC 4. So, you could always have  
12 material surveillance program that's reinforced by  
13 GDC 4.

14                  MR. MCMURRAY:    And, the inspection and  
15 testing would -- you would monitor if there is  
16 corrosion through your inspection, your ISR program  
17 as well.

18                  MEMBER BALLINGER:    And, the ASME is  
19 also working on incorporating -- there's an ASME  
20 something which is based on API 579 and 580 which  
21 -- in which Chapter 9, I think, in that identifies  
22 how to deal with environmental effects in a very  
23 specific way.

24                  CHAIRMAN BLEY:        Okay, any more  
25 questions for this panel?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           At this time, we've got a few more  
2 things to do at this time.

3           I'd like to thank the staff and Jan  
4 especially for organizing this and the ones you  
5 picked to present let us look at quite a few of the  
6 other design criteria as we went along.

7           Maitri was nice to the Committee,  
8 though, and gave us an opening here on the agenda.  
9 If any of the Members found other criteria that we  
10 haven't talked about as yet that you'd like to get  
11 on the table and discuss, this is our spot on the  
12 agenda for doing that.

13           If any of you -- and then, we're  
14 finished with this panel, but I think Jan will need  
15 you and John, yes, John, I knew you were here  
16 somewhere. Where'd he go?

17           (LAUGHTER)

18           CHAIRMAN BLEY: Any of the Members have  
19 anything they want to put forward?

20           Then, the next thing on our agenda, we  
21 received written comments that have been passed out  
22 here in the room and were sent to all the Members  
23 from Derick Botha who's calling in as a member of  
24 the public and as an employee of NuScale.

25           If you'd open the phone line, Mr.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Botha, are you on the line and would you like to  
2 say anything? We do have your written comments and  
3 they're on the record. They'll be included with  
4 the record and we will consider them. But, if  
5 you'd like to make a statement, this would be a  
6 good time to do it.

7 Derick Botha? Going, going.

8 MR. BOTHA: Yes, can you hear me?

9 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Now I can hear you,  
10 yes.

11 MR. BOTHA: Okay. Thank you for the  
12 opportunity and I would like to say a brief two  
13 things along the lines of the comments that I've --  
14 the written comments that I have provided, if  
15 that's acceptable.

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: You have a few minutes,  
17 go ahead.

18 MR. BOTHA: Thank you.

19 So, the way I've structured the written  
20 comments is in the form of a question and then a  
21 basis for the question as well as a comment and  
22 then a basis for the comment.

23 And, I think the overall theme of the  
24 written comments has to do with the redundancy of  
25 the reactivity control systems.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So, in looking at the written comments,  
2 I'm closely going to follow what was provided. So,  
3 I think the question -- and this all deals with  
4 advance reactor design criteria 26 as proposed in  
5 the February version of the draft Reg Guide.

6           So, the question is, in keeping with  
7 NRC's advanced reactor policy statements, how does  
8 the ARDC 26 allow for or incentivize advance  
9 reactors to use simplified inherent passive or  
10 other innovative means for reactivity control?

11           And, I understand that may not be a  
12 question that we can answer today, but I'd like to  
13 propose it to the panel.

14           And, the basis for this question is  
15 really the advanced reactor quality statement.

16           So, according to the Commission, in the  
17 statement, and this also in the draft Reg Guide,  
18 the Commission expects that advanced reactors will  
19 provide enhanced margins of safety and/or use  
20 simplified inherent passive or other innovative  
21 means to accomplish their safety and security  
22 functions.

23           So, the intent of the protection system  
24 and the reactivity control system, at least for  
25 current reactors, is to support the safety function

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of fission product barrier protection.

2 And, you can -- this is captured in the  
3 existing GDC in Section 3 of Appendix A to Part 50.  
4 Those two systems or the protection system  
5 radioactivity control systems are written for the  
6 functions that's captured in Section 2, so the  
7 protection of multiple fission product barriers.

8 So, if you looked at the design of  
9 current light water reactors, I think it's  
10 worthwhile noting what redundancy is required by  
11 the existing GDC and how it's implemented in the  
12 existing systems.

13 So, for the existing systems, if you  
14 look at the short-term response after reactive  
15 trip, the safety functions is really focused on  
16 protecting the fuel and the reactor coolant  
17 pressure down to these barriers.

18 And, that's accomplished by insertion  
19 of control rods. So, that's only a single system  
20 that's relied upon. There's no redundancy in that  
21 system. If you don't get -- if you don't  
22 drastically or rapidly reduce the amount of  
23 reactivity for specific events, you will incur  
24 either fuel damage or damage to your reactor  
25 coolant pressure boundary system.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So, there is not redundancy that's  
2 provided for either in the design of the systems of  
3 the GDC, so GDC 26 and 27.

4           And, then, in terms of the long-term  
5 response, so then it's not just the protection  
6 function but it's more focused on the reactivity  
7 control systems.

8           The focus is on to protect the fuel and  
9 containment barriers.

10          And, the primary interest there is not  
11 just reactivity control, but it's really heat  
12 removal. So, it's limiting the amount of heat  
13 being produced by keeping the reactor so critical.

14          And, again, there, if you look at what  
15 redundancy is required otherwise, the GDCs that  
16 would require redundancy for this function and if  
17 you look at the limitation in existing reactors, if  
18 you look at example for the loss of coolant  
19 accident, the sole system that's relied upon for  
20 reactivity controls were loss of coolant accidents  
21 is the ECCS.

22          And, in fact, with some loss of coolant  
23 accidents, the NRC has created this using --  
24 relying on both the rods and the ECCS, but, for  
25 those cases, you need -- you can't perform that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 function with either one of the systems. You need  
2 the rods to go in and you need boron addition to --

3 So, there's no redundancy required or  
4 provided for in that example.

5 So, that's the existing reactors. So,  
6 in contrast, so for advanced reactors, you can  
7 design these systems with inherent reactivity  
8 control capability such that the heat would be  
9 removed and the fission product areas would be  
10 protected without relying on the protection system  
11 or the reactivity control systems.

12 And, if you do that, that would not  
13 necessarily entail that you provide for maintaining  
14 set criticality by passive means. You know, an  
15 example in a bit on this.

16 So, a design with the inherent  
17 protection for fission product barriers with one  
18 reactivity control system, not requiring two as the  
19 current GDCs do to maintain the reactor set  
20 critical under cold conditions.

21 So, if you're relying on this one  
22 system in addition to the inherent capability that  
23 you have, what I believe would provide enhanced  
24 margins for safety and use simplified inherent  
25 passive or other innovative means, if you look at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the advanced reactor policy statement to provide  
2 for your safety and security functions.

3 So, for such a design, you look at  
4 security and you lost your reactivity control  
5 systems, that would not entail a challenge to your  
6 fission product barriers or endangering the public.

7 So, such a design would not be novel.  
8 So, previous sodium cooled reactors have relied on  
9 inherent reactivity control capability for fission  
10 product barrier protection over second reactivity  
11 control systems.

12 And, I've got a reference there, but  
13 one example is EBR-2 which only relied on control  
14 rods as their means for reactivity control.

15 But, I believe that the ARDC 26 as  
16 written would actually discourage vendors from  
17 considering such a design. And, the reason -- and  
18 that leads me to the comment which is on the second  
19 page.

20 So, ARDC 26 prescribes that reactivity  
21 control systems for advanced reactors exceed the  
22 capability required by GDC 26 and 27 and I believe  
23 that's without due consideration for the reactivity  
24 control system capability needed to support safety  
25 functions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So, in other words, that is required  
2           irrespective of whether those functions would be  
3           required for safety.

4           So, and the basis for the comments, I  
5           have written out here, I don't feel a need to  
6           repeat it at this stage, I do think it's necessary  
7           to point out that, in considering the GDC and how  
8           they were written, if you look at the draft GDC,  
9           they heavily focused on shutdown capability and  
10          requiring two independent systems for shutdown as  
11          the current ARDC 26 requires.

12          Those provisions requiring two  
13          independent means were removed from the draft GDCs  
14          for two reasons. The first is that the PWR designs  
15          at the time did not have that diverse capability.

16          And, then, the second reason is that  
17          the primary focus of the GDCs, if you look at the  
18          comments received and how it was implemented was on  
19          reactivity control for barrier protection, rod  
20          events requiring shutdown capability out right.

21          And, some of the comments made were  
22          that, well, if you do have conditions where you  
23          have a return to power or return to low power or  
24          heat criticality, such conditions that do not  
25          challenge your fission product barriers does not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 necessarily -- is not necessarily problematic and  
2 that the primary focus should be on reactivity  
3 control for fission product barrier protection.

4 That concludes my oral statement and if  
5 there's any questions or comments. Thank you.

6 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay, thank you very  
7 much, Mr. Botha.

8 Any questions from anyone? Thanks --  
9 oh, I'm sorry, go ahead, Mike.

10 MEMBER CORRADINI: Just a  
11 clarification, are you speaking about a particular  
12 design or generically that this should be modified?  
13 Because your example for EBR 2 is a good example,  
14 yet, it's very specific to a specific core design  
15 with a specific fuel and coolant.

16 MR. BOTHA: No, I think my comment is  
17 generic and the reason for that is -- and I think  
18 there was a couple comments made along those lines  
19 during the day -- is it takes a lot of work to  
20 develop these systems and if at the outset, you're  
21 not provided the opportunity to be innovative and  
22 implement passive systems and you're sort of  
23 prevented to up front to do that, that's  
24 problematic.

25 It increases the barrier to do things

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 like that.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay, thank you.

3 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay, thank you very  
4 much.

5 At this time, I'd ask if there's anyone  
6 in the audience here in the room who would like to  
7 make a comment? If so, please step to the  
8 microphone and identify yourself and your  
9 organization.

10 MR. HOLBROOK: Mark Holbrook from the  
11 INR National Laboratory.

12 First, I'd like to congratulate the  
13 staff, thank them for their effort on behalf of our  
14 sponsors at Department of Energy and the National  
15 Laboratory team.

16 We worked on the front end of this and  
17 we certainly understand all the effort that went in  
18 on your part of get us to where we are today.

19 So, we certainly appreciate that.

20 And, I especially want to mention the  
21 work that you did on GDC or ARDC 26. Having worked  
22 on that myself and on the early stages, I, you  
23 know, our scope kind of limited our ability to  
24 completely rewrite the GDC like we've probably  
25 would have all liked to.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But, so, I commend you on your work to  
2 take what was originally probably the best example  
3 in the GDCs of ones that were confusing to many  
4 people and try to make it clearer and more  
5 straightforward. So, I think that's a positive  
6 thing.

7           We certainly also think it's very  
8 positive with the work that you've done with ARDC  
9 17 and we certainly believe that that's a positive  
10 step forward.

11           Our team will have several specific  
12 comments on some of the GDCs that we discussed  
13 today. And, we will have some comments on some of  
14 the specific wording in 26, but we don't need to  
15 take time on that today.

16           But, we'll include all these comments  
17 in our feedback to you prior to the April 4th date.  
18 And, again, I want to thank you very much for your  
19 activity. Thank you on this.

20           CHAIRMAN BLEY: Thank you.

21           Anybody else in the room care to make a  
22 comment? Is there anyone listening on the phone  
23 line who would make a -- oh, just a moment, there's  
24 one more here.

25           MR. HOLBROOK: Yes, there's one point

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that I was going to make. We continue to emphasize  
2 this point in different venues of we believe it's  
3 really important to have precise language when  
4 we're discussing policy issues and that would need  
5 to be taken up to the Commission.

6 In particular, and what we're talking  
7 about is has to do with ARDC 16 where we had slides  
8 that talked about the policy decisions that the  
9 Commission may or may not have made relative to use  
10 of the functional containment concept.

11 And, again, the first slide that we  
12 saw, it was a little bit confusing or maybe not  
13 clear, specifically in the rationale in GDC 6 or  
14 ARDC 16 having to do with the fact that, you know,  
15 as we mentioned in subsequent slides, it is clear  
16 that the Commission has accepted the concept of  
17 functional containment.

18 However, we agree, subsequently, there  
19 will have to be Commission policy work on the  
20 functional requirements that will go along with  
21 that.

22 So, we just want to emphasize that one  
23 point. But, other than that, I'm done. Thank you.

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay, at this time, is  
25 there anyone on the phone line would like to make a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comment, if so, please identify yourself and  
2 provide your comment.

3 Going, going, gone.

4 Okay, before we go around the table for  
5 the Members, we could have a little discussion with  
6 you two about is there -- from what you've heard  
7 from us, and we're going to talk about this, too,  
8 do you see a need or would it help you to have a  
9 letter from us next month? We are writing a letter  
10 on the IAPs. We could add a little bit on the  
11 design criteria if there is a driving force for  
12 that.

13 MS. MAZZA: I think it would be helpful  
14 since we'll be getting public comments in April and  
15 then, you know, working through those and trying to  
16 get our final Reg Guide together.

17 So, anything that we would need to, you  
18 know, to address in order to get our final Reg  
19 Guide together would be appreciated.

20 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay. We have a very  
21 rough time in March, but I think we'll be able to  
22 do it. We had something drop off the agenda, I  
23 think, so we should be able to either add that as a  
24 separate short letter or not.

25 But, at this point, I'd like to go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 around the room to all the Members.

2 I'll mention first, and I might have  
3 missed something that's important, two things  
4 jumped at me from the discussion where we seemed to  
5 coalesce on something.

6 One was the SARRDL, S-A-R-R-D-L, and  
7 the lack of clarity in this document about what's  
8 required and what it actually means.

9 And, the other one was on the electric  
10 power at slide 49 that says, even if you don't need  
11 electric power for equipment use, you still need a  
12 reliable power for monitoring habitability,  
13 lighting, rad monitoring, communications.

14 As we go around the room, I'm  
15 interested in a couple of things. One is, just any  
16 of your general comments, but also, should we write  
17 a letter, and if we should, what things should we  
18 stress?

19 And, at this point, I think I'll start  
20 with Joy and just come right around the table this  
21 way.

22 MEMBER REMPE: Again, I guess I'd like  
23 to express my appreciation for all the work the  
24 staff's done and their presentation today. It is  
25 -- I had my PC near the mic, but I'll put it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 closer. Is that better?

2           Anyway, I want to thank the staff for  
3 all their effort and the way they presented the  
4 material. I think it helps to hear your viewpoints  
5 on why you did certain things in this document.

6           And, I know that the folks from the DOE  
7 folks have also put in a lot of effort and I  
8 appreciate it.

9           I actually was going to suggest until  
10 the staff requested a letter, that even though  
11 we're, as Member Stetkar always like to say,  
12 however many Members babbling with our own opinion,  
13 but I thought there were a lot of good comments  
14 made by my colleagues during this meeting that you  
15 ought to consider.

16           In addition to the two items that  
17 you've mentioned, Dana mentioned something about  
18 the need to incorporate the thought about failures  
19 of the primary that might subsequently lead to a  
20 failure of the containment and that that was in the  
21 original GDCs and it perhaps wasn't in what was  
22 being proposed with the advanced reactors. And, I  
23 thought that was worthwhile to consider.

24           I know when we discussed about what  
25 needed to be monitored with the mHTGR, I think that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the rationale should discuss played out activity as  
2 well as circulating activity to be monitored.

3 And, then, I am a little confused a  
4 little bit about what should be done or not done  
5 with the spent fuel storage capability.

6 And, so, those were items I thought  
7 struck home to me about being important, but I am  
8 still a little unsure of.

9 But, again, I thought you could  
10 probably get that from the transcript, but if you'd  
11 like a letter, we're here to please, I guess.

12 So, that's all my comments. Thanks.

13 CHAIRMAN BLEY: It's our choice whether  
14 we write a letter or not or not.

15 MR. SEGALA: Yes, I think for the  
16 staff's perspective, we want to make sure that, as  
17 we address public comments that we also address any  
18 comments that the ACRS has moving forward.

19 And so --

20 MEMBER REMPE: But, I would caution you  
21 that, even though we might give you a letter, we  
22 probably -- there's a chance we might want to see  
23 the final document and write another letter and  
24 bring up something out of the blue that's come to  
25 light. And, so, that's, you know, but it doesn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hurt to have --

2 CHAIRMAN BLEY: That's not a maybe, we  
3 will want to see the final one and take it to a  
4 full committee.

5 And, again, if we can come up with a  
6 real short fuse here to do this by March because we  
7 have the one from your office that's a definite  
8 need for a letter.

9 But, you have heard from individuals  
10 who keep stressing that. You haven't heard from  
11 the ACRS yet.

12 MEMBER BROWN: Other than the electric  
13 power needs for monitoring post-whatever the  
14 passive capability is, it seems to me that there  
15 should be some emphasis on being able to know where  
16 the plant is and where other systems may be that  
17 you may need. Just having zero there just is a  
18 little bit uncomfortable.

19 MEMBER KIRCHNER: I wanted to thank the  
20 staff and, obviously, a lot of work has gone into  
21 getting this where it is.

22 I think I made, Dennis, the points I  
23 wanted to make earlier. I would still, since it's  
24 already been mentioned, this strange acronym,  
25 SARRDL, perhaps just some wordsmithing in that GDC

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that you're proposing on performance, design and  
2 performance limits may answer the mail there.

3 Still thinking about the containment  
4 changes that are proposed, particularly for the  
5 mHTGR, it seems like it's really defining a  
6 confinement system, but it's not clear.

7 Under the reactivity control systems, I  
8 went back and looked, you have the new 26 and then  
9 I looked at 28, which is very similar to the  
10 previous design criteria, but that one is  
11 explicitly for postulated reactivity accidents, not  
12 for normal design operation conditions.

13 So, I'm not so much concerned about the  
14 HTGR, but my concern about controlling the rate of  
15 reactivity insertion would go up with the harder  
16 spectrum reactors and certainly with the -- I know  
17 you're trying to be generic, any kind of liquid  
18 fuel system, in particular.

19 I share Charlie's concern. Post-TMI,  
20 the idea of not having an electric power system  
21 that could, even if it's not needed for what we  
22 think of as the traditional safety functions like  
23 ECCS, et cetera, having the control room in the  
24 dark, that's got to be one highly reliable system  
25 and it sounds like it's 1-4-Es, right?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Especially post-TMI, I mean, a lesson  
2 learned, we don't want the operators scavaging  
3 batteries from cars to determine where they are or  
4 what the state the plant is in.

5                   And, I think the others, the devil will  
6 be in the details when you get an actual detailed  
7 design. So, I appreciate the staff's effort to  
8 anticipate the issues that they're going to have to  
9 resolve and then trying to address them with the  
10 additional criteria.

11                   So, thank you.

12                   CHAIRMAN BLEY: Thanks.

13                   As we continue around, I ask the  
14 Members if -- of your comments, if there are some  
15 you feel rise to the level that we ought to include  
16 them in a letter, please flag that for me as we  
17 come around.

18                   MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Well, I was going  
19 to say, I was going to keep it short and just  
20 emphasize that the two items I was -- I opened my  
21 mouth in the SARRDL and the electric systems.

22                   And I do think they should raise to a  
23 letter to the level of a paragraph in a letter, no  
24 more than a paragraph.

25                   On a general strategy or philosophy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 point of view, we've seen some answers to questions  
2 that economy of words was important to the  
3 generation of the DC. And, while that is typically  
4 good for communicating language, the application of  
5 having an independent, redundant, diverse objective  
6 in front of what, if it's what mean, would really  
7 help me as a designer to do what the staff expected  
8 me to do.

9 So, economize words when they're need,  
10 but don't economize too much.

11 MEMBER STETKAR: I thought you usually  
12 say my name.

13 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Mr. Stetkar, could we  
14 please have your thoughts?

15 MEMBER STETKAR: Oh, well, thank you.

16 I don't have much more to add. I've  
17 been rereading this number 17. In my mind, whether  
18 we want to put something in a letter, the issue is  
19 the way it's written, I'm left confused about the  
20 connotation of the term vital functions.

21 If, according to the slide that we saw  
22 today, which I agree with, those vital functions  
23 include things like information to the operators,  
24 that's good. But, I can't find that anywhere else.

25 So, if we're going to write a letter, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would focus on sort of it's that notion and what is  
2 the expectation of the staff in terms of  
3 maintaining what's called vital functions.

4 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Thank you.

5 Professor Corradini?

6 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay, let me start  
7 off by saying, I'm not clear that we need a letter  
8 at this time given the fact that I'd expect the  
9 public is going to come at them from various  
10 directions on comments that will probably will be  
11 similar. So, that's the point one.

12 But, if we do write a letter, since I  
13 might be out voted, the one that I think is most  
14 interesting to me is the connection between DC or  
15 ARDC or whatever it is, 14 and 16.

16 In particular, I do think the DOE staff  
17 working together and developing something for the  
18 mHTGR is not necessarily mHTGR specific. It could  
19 go back other of the advance designs.

20 So, I'd be interested in exactly what  
21 is a containment's performance requirement for a  
22 containment function rather than a whatever we call  
23 a leak tight, kind of leak tight, low leakage  
24 containment.

25 I really do think that concept could be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looked at across the board.

2 So, it seems to me, containment  
3 performance requirement is important.

4 The second thing, if we're going to put  
5 something in a letter, which I don't think we need  
6 to at this point is, I'm a bit frustrated that all  
7 this has been developed without any yet discussion  
8 about how I determine licensing basis events and  
9 whether they're AOOs or DBAs or beyond DBAs.

10 To me, that's the big thing in the room  
11 that hasn't been discussed. We heard from the MGMP  
12 a suggestion by DOE, at the time, as the, I won't  
13 call them the applicant, but the pseudo-applicant,  
14 for the mHTGR what they might be.

15 And, they seemed at least the way they  
16 approached it, seemed reasonable and it actually  
17 harkened back to NUREG-1860 for technology neutral  
18 framework.

19 So, it seems to me that'd be a second  
20 thing eventually we want to write about.

21 Thank you.

22 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Dr. Powers?

23 MEMBER POWERS: Just a couple of things  
24 that Joy -- Member Rempe has already mentioned the  
25 independence of barriers and language there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think it would probably be useful to  
2 step back and make sure that you've used language  
3 that facilitates or at least doesn't preclude the  
4 use of quantitative risk assessment, especially in  
5 those applications where you're allowing a graded  
6 compliance with the design criteria.

7 I think one of the challenges we've had  
8 for some time with the general design criteria as  
9 currently written is they were written at a time  
10 when quantitative risk assessment was not a  
11 developed tool and we didn't have the PRA policy  
12 statement.

13 You might want to see if there's  
14 opportunity where you could facilitate use of that  
15 technology.

16 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Dick?

17 MEMBER SKILLMAN: Thank you, Dennis.

18 I had four items. Charlie has address  
19 in his comments the concern I had about criterion  
20 17 and Walt reinforced it. So, that is no longer  
21 on my list. And, John also did in his comments.

22 The comment about the reactivity  
23 control and the reactivity rates of addition, Walt  
24 covered, that's under criterion 26.

25 Mike, you mentioned criterion 14 and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 16, I think you meant 10 and 16.

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: Sorry.

3 MEMBER SKILLMAN: And, if that's the  
4 case, then I'm aligned with you. And, I think we  
5 have an issue of policy regarding functional  
6 containment that needs to be addressed upstairs. I  
7 think that's what you were pointing to.

8 And, the one that I continue to point  
9 myself is this criterion 16, containment design and  
10 the words for as long as postulated accident  
11 conditions require.

12 Dana pointed, hey, long time ago, that  
13 was viewed, if you will, to the fullest extent,  
14 more recently, it's more narrowly interpreted.

15 I would like to put on the table, that  
16 needs to be interpreted from the longest extent one  
17 can consider and here is why.

18 If the containment of TMI-2 had leaked,  
19 if the basement has leaked in the Susquehanna, I  
20 would assert that we would be in a different place  
21 today than we are relative to containment design.  
22 I really believe that.

23 And, so, I offer that how the new  
24 criterion 16 is crafted in words and interpreted  
25 might be particularly important if the mHTGR or the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 SFR accident could be an accident that is a very  
2 extended one versus one that's kind of a flash in  
3 the pan, once and done, you've got a lot of water  
4 on the floor and you deal with it.

5 With that, thank you.

6 MEMBER RAY: Yes, I just want to be a  
7 little more pointed on the electrical thing. Well,  
8 I realize that independence of offsite sources may  
9 be a theoretical possibility, having operating  
10 units at the intersection of two independent  
11 utilities with their own generation, I can tell you  
12 that demonstrating that is, I don't think,  
13 feasible, particularly in the changing  
14 circumstances that grids face today.

15 And, therefore, if it's going to remain  
16 something that's identified as an option, I do  
17 think it ought to be addressed in some way as to  
18 what's feasible.

19 The first of those three plants  
20 operated initially on the theory that offsite power  
21 was from two sources that were independent and,  
22 therefore, sufficiently reliable. And, that turned  
23 out not to be the case and diesels were added  
24 later.

25 So, that's a more complicated thing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 than I want to get into now. But, the point of it  
2 is that, offsite power, I think, should -- it's a  
3 chore to demonstrate that it's sufficiently  
4 reliable to be a single reliable source to  
5 demonstrate that two lines coming in are  
6 sufficiently independent to be two reliable  
7 sources, I just feel is not something that's  
8 practical to do.

9 The other thing is I want to concur  
10 with Mike's comment that, in the absence of knowing  
11 what is the basis for establishing the accidents  
12 that we're considering insofar as design basis and  
13 so on goes, it is a little challenging to be sure  
14 that we're comfortable with the design criteria.

15 Although, of course, we ought to be  
16 able to look at those separately. But, it would be  
17 helpful if we had a better idea as to how we arrive  
18 at the decision of what constitutes design  
19 accidents.

20 With that, I'm done.

21 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Thank you.

22 And, Margaret?

23 MEMBER CHU: I have no comments, thank  
24 you.

25 MEMBER SUNSERI: So, this is Matt

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Sunseri.

2 I'd like to just appreciate my or offer  
3 my appreciation to the staff for the hard work.  
4 And, clearly, extensive effort that was put into  
5 this. So, don't let my remarks take away from what  
6 I mean there.

7 On the containment issue, though, I am  
8 probably, this is a personal thing, I'm stuck in my  
9 paradigm of fuel cladding, reactor coolant system,  
10 boundary containment being physical barriers to the  
11 release of the fission product.

12 So, the whole containment criterion 16,  
13 while I followed it, I think this is maybe just  
14 thinking about the advanced reactors in a different  
15 light maybe.

16 And, so, Mr. Chairman, should we decide  
17 to write a letter on this, I would suggest that we  
18 put some comments in there to perhaps help convey  
19 the robust discussion that we had in there today  
20 along making that a little clearer.

21 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Thank you.

22 MEMBER SUNSERI: But, thanks, again.  
23 That's all I have.

24 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Roland?

25 MEMBER BALLINGER: Yes, don't need to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 repeat what other people have said, but with regard  
2 to the spent fuel storage, I was just -- I'm  
3 looking at criterion 61 which, near as I can tell,  
4 is absolutely identical in -- for the ARDCs.

5 And, given how spent fuel is stored in  
6 both sodium fast reactor designs as well as the gas  
7 cooled reactor design, maybe that's appropriate to  
8 just leave it exactly as it was before.

9 But, somebody might take a closer look  
10 at this because there's some criteria in there  
11 about inspectability and things like that and  
12 containment that may be different for advance  
13 reactor designs.

14 Thank you.

15 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Sir?

16 MEMBER CORRADINI: Can I ask --  
17 something just popped in my head and I thought I'd  
18 -- with our gentleman who gave the public comments,  
19 so, if I came in to the staff and said, I have a  
20 second redundant shutdown system and it's because  
21 the sodium in a metal fueled reactor flowers like a  
22 petal and shuts it down automatically to acceptable  
23 limits, is that a second redundant reliable  
24 shutdown system?

25 EBR-2 demonstrated that whole system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and that's a second system. Is that a second  
2 redundant shutdown system?

3 MR. SCHMIDT: This is Jeff Schmidt from  
4 the staff.

5 Any intrinsic quality of the design can  
6 be credited as a shutdown mechanism.

7 MEMBER CORRADINI: Okay, all right. I  
8 figured that, but I wanted to make sure. Thank  
9 you.

10 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Okay, well, thanks.

11 MEMBER KIRCHNER: With the  
12 qualification, though, cold shutdown.

13 MEMBER CORRADINI: Well, just the fight  
14 back, AP1000 --

15 MEMBER KIRCHNER: It's the EBR-2 were  
16 to at hot power conditions, that was the beauty of  
17 it.

18 MEMBER CORRADINI: Yes, but --

19 MEMBER KIRCHNER: It didn't get you to  
20 a cold shutdown.

21 MEMBER CORRADINI: But, say safe  
22 shutdown and cold shutdown aren't the same. I  
23 remember Member Stetkar tortured the AP1000 ESBWR  
24 people at length about this and so --

25 MEMBER STETKAR: There is no legal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 requirement anywhere --

2 MEMBER CORRADINI: For cold.

3 MEMBER STETKAR: -- to achieve cold  
4 shutdown. There is a legal requirement to remove  
5 decay heat.

6 MEMBER CORRADINI: But, your point is  
7 well taken. But, there is a history. We've  
8 recorded it.

9 MEMBER STETKAR: And, we've recorded  
10 and we have.

11 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Thanks to everyone.  
12 This was a very informative session. It worked out  
13 quite well.

14 I'm going to try to figure out if we  
15 can -- and maybe we'll do one letter on both  
16 things. I'm going to look. I wasn't expecting to  
17 do a letter, but the discussions have been robust  
18 enough, we will decide in March at our full  
19 committee meeting if we can or cannot have a  
20 separate letter or include this in the letter on  
21 the IAPs and you'll be there to follow that.

22 Thanks everyone. I'm sorry?

23 MEMBER POWERS: I just wanted to inject  
24 my vote that we don't need a letter.

25 CHAIRMAN BLEY: Thank you, that's the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 second vote that we don't need a letter. And, I  
2 don't really think we need a letter, but it might  
3 be helpful to the staff. So, we'll talk about it  
4 in March.

5 And, with that, this meeting is  
6 adjourned.

7 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter  
8 went off the record at 4:10 p.m.)

9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

# Non-Light Water Reactor Design Criteria

## Introduction and Briefing Objective

John Segala, Chief, Advanced Reactor  
and Policy Branch  
February 22, 2017

---

# Non-Light Water Reactor Design Criteria

Jan Mazza, Project Manager

Advanced Reactor and Policy Branch

February 22, 2017

---



---

# Overview

- Brief background of the initiative to develop non-Light Water Reactor (LWR) design criteria
- Current Status of the non-LWR design criteria initiative
- Intended use of the Regulatory Guide (RG)
- Draft RG Highlights
- Future Activities for non-LWR design criteria

---

# Background

- In June 2013, DOE and NRC agreed to pursue a joint initiative to formulate guidance for developing principal design criteria (PDC) for non-light water reactor designers.
  - NRC Regulations 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix A establish General Design Criteria (GDC) specific to LWRs and “generally applicable” to non-LWRs.
  - Applicants must establish PDC based on the GDC (10 CFR Part 50.34(a)(3), 10 CFR Part 52.47(a)(3), etc.).

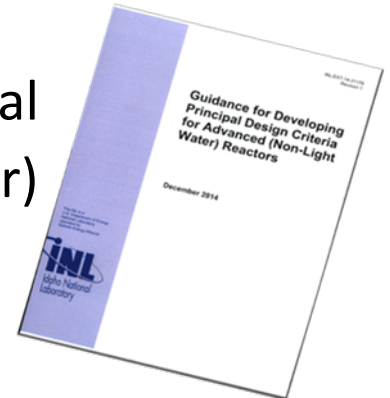
---

# Background cont.

- Phased Approach

- “Phase 1” – DOE expertise is applied to research, analysis, evaluation, documentation.

- DOE report, “Guidance for Developing Principal Design Criteria for Advanced (Non-Light Water) Reactors,” completed December 2014.



- “Phase 2” – NRC considers the DOE report and develops regulatory guidance.

- Issue guidance in the form of a Regulatory Guide (RG) commensurate with an official NRC staff position.

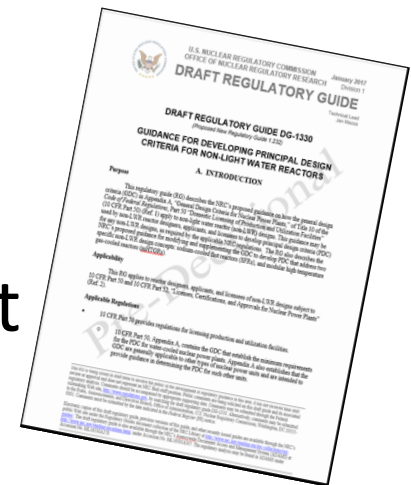
---

# Current Status

- NRC staff reviewed and considered the DOE report in the development of the NRC version of:
  - Advanced Reactor Design Criteria (ARDC),
  - Sodium-Cooled Fast Reactor Design Criteria (SFR-DC), and
  - modular High Temperature Gas-Cooled Reactor Design Criteria (mHTGR-DC)
- The NRC version of the design criteria was sent out for 60 day informal comment on April 7, 2016.

# Current Status cont.

- NRC staff finalized the draft RG using the informal public comments and discussions during a public meeting held on October 11, 2016.
- NRC staff issued the draft RG DG-1330, “Guidance for Developing Principal Design Criteria for Non-Light Water Reactors on February 3, 2017.
- Comments are due by April 4, 2017



---

# Intended Use of the Regulatory Guide

- The general design criteria (GDC) in 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix A, establish the applicability of the GDC to both LWR and non-LWR designs:

These General Design Criteria establish minimum requirements for the principal design criteria for water-cooled nuclear power plants similar in design and location to plants for which construction permits have been issued by the Commission. **The General Design Criteria are also considered to be generally applicable to other types of nuclear power units and are intended to provide guidance in establishing the principal design criteria for such other units.**

---

# Intended Use of the Regulatory Guide cont.

- 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A indicates that the GDC are guidance for non-LWRs. As such, non-LWR applicants **would not need to request an exemption** from the GDC when proposing principal design criteria (PDC), which are derived from the GDC.
- The RG provides additional guidance for reactor designers and applicants of non-LWR designs for developing PDC.

---

# Intended Use of the Regulatory Guide cont.

- Applicants may use the RG to develop all or part of the PDC and can choose amongst the ARDC, SFR-DC, or mHTGR-DC to develop each PDC.
- Not considered to be final or binding regarding what may eventually be required from a non-LWR applicant.



---

# Intended Use of the Regulatory Guide cont.

- Similar to the current GDCs applicable to LWRs, the ARDC, SFR-DC, and mHTGR-DC also utilize the words “shall” and “must” for consistency with the GDC and so that they can be used in the same manner as the GDC when developing the PDC.
- Use of “shall” or “must” is not binding; as they are contained in a guidance document.

---

# Draft RG Highlights

- Appendices A-C of DG-1330 contain the ARDC, SFR-DC and mHTGR-DC respectively. The NRC staff rationale for adaptations to the GDC for non-LWRs is also provided in the appendices.
- New technology specific design criteria were developed and added to the SFR and mHTGR appendices. These design criteria address design features that are not included in the current GDCs (e.g., sodium interaction with air and water, mHTGR reactor building design, etc.)

# Draft RG Highlights cont.

## Summary of Assessment of General Design Criteria\* for Non-LWRs

Classification	ARDC	SFR-DC	mHTGR-DC
Same As GDC	15	12	12
Modified for ARDC, SFR-DC or mHTGR-DC	39	18	18
Same as ARDC	N/A	24	8
New		10	3
Not Applicable			16
Deleted	1		
Total # of DC	54	64	41

\*There are 55 GDC in 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix A

---

# Draft RG Highlights cont.

- The most significant changes as compared to the GDC are in the areas of:
  - reactor design
  - containment
  - electric power
  - reactivity control
  - residual heat removal
  - emergency core cooling
  - new technology specific (ten SFR and three mHTGR) design criteria

---

# Future Activities

- The draft RG 60-day comment period ends April 4, 2017.
- Public meeting to discuss public comments and final RG content May/June 2017.
- ACRS comments and full committee meeting.
- Final regulatory guide issuance planned for December 2017.

---

# Summary

- The initiative to develop a regulatory guide for non-LWR design criteria continues to progress.
- Further public and ACRS engagement is expected after the public comment period ends in April 2017.
- NRC plans to issue the final RG in December 2017.

# Reactor Design mHTGR-DC 10

Jeff Schmidt

Senior Reactor Systems Engineer

Office of New Reactors

---

---

# mHTGR-DC 10 – Reactor Design

- Specified acceptable fuel design limit (SAFDL) is replaced by the specified acceptable system radionuclide release design limit (SARRDL).
- TRISO fuel does not catastrophically fail but fuel coatings become somewhat less effective during AOOs and postulated accidents.
- SARRDL is not a fuel only criterion but a primary system criterion due to transient caused mobilization of plated out radionuclides.
- SARRDL sets radionuclide inventory criteria to meet both AOO and postulated accident dose criteria.



---

# mHTGR-DC 10 cont.

- An AOO scenario may lead to a low dose consequence.
  - Should be tied to 10 CFR 20.1301 annualized dose limit at the EAB.
- Postulated accident dose criteria are not violated assuming SARRDL initial condition.
- Circulating He activity is monitored to ensure SARRDL is not violated.
- SARRDL concept is performance based and applicable to TRISO fuels and possibly liquid fuels.
- May involve policy engagement to allow AOO dose consequences.
  - Current SAFDL concept does not allow for dose consequences.

# Containment Design

## ARDC 16, SFR-DC 16, mHTGR-DC 16, 70, 71, and 72

Imtiaz Madni,  
Senior Reactor Systems Engineer  
Office of New Reactors

---

---

# ARDC 16 Containment Design

**ARDC Content:** Same as GDC 16

**NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:**

- For non-LWR technologies other than SFRs and mHTGRs, designers may use current GDC to develop applicable principal design criteria.
- However, non-LWR designs could share common features with SFRs and mHTGRs. Hence designers may propose using SFR-DC 16 or mHTGR-DC 16 as appropriate.
- Use of mHTGR-DC 16 will be subject to a policy decision by the Commission.
  - See rationale for mHTGR-DC 16 for further information on the policy decision.

---

# SFR-DC 16 Containment Design

## SFR-DC Content:

- A reactor containment consisting of a **high-strength, low-leakage, pressure-retaining structure** surrounding the reactor and its **primary** cooling system shall be provided to control the release of radioactivity to the environment and to ensure that the **reactor containment design conditions important to safety are not exceeded** for as long as postulated accident conditions require.
- The containment leakage shall be restricted to be less than that needed to meet the acceptable onsite and offsite dose consequence limits, as specified in 10 CFR 50.34 for postulated accidents.

---

# SFR-DC 16 Containment Design cont.

## **NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:**

- The Commission approved the staff's recommendation to restrict the leakage of the containment to be less than that needed to meet the acceptable onsite and offsite dose consequence limits in SECY 93-092, "Issues Pertaining to the Advanced (PRISM, MHTGR, and PIUS) and CANDU Designs and their Relationship to Current Regulatory Requirements."
- Therefore, the Commission agreed that the containment leakage for advanced reactors, similar to and including PRISM, NUREG-1368, "Pre-application Safety Evaluation Report for the PRISM Liquid-Metal Reactor," should not be required to meet the "essentially leak tight" statement in GDC 16.

---

# SFR-DC 16 Containment Design cont.

## **NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:**

- Furthermore, all past, current, and planned SFR designs use a high-strength, low-leakage, pressure-retaining containment concept, which aims to provide a barrier to contain the fission products and other substances and to control the release of radioactivity to the environment.

---

# SFR-DC 16 Containment Design cont.

## NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:

- Reactions of sodium with air or water, sodium fires, and hypothetical reactivity accidents caused by sodium voiding or boiling could release significant energy inside the reactor containment structure. Therefore, a high-strength, low-leakage, pressure-retaining structure surrounding the reactor and its primary cooling system is required. Note that a design could have a low design pressure for the containment.
- Several technical reports and presentations support the need for a pressure-retaining structure surrounding SFRs.

---

# SFR-DC 16 Containment Design cont.

## **NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:**

- The report, “Experimental Facilities for Sodium Fast Reactor Safety Studies, Task Group on Advanced Reactors Experimental Facilities (TAREF), indicates that it is necessary for structures to withstand the thermo-mechanical load caused by sodium fire to avoid fire propagation and dispersion of aerosols.
- The report, “Safety Design Criteria for GEN IV Sodium-Cooled Fast Reactor Systems,” notes that the design basis for containment shall consider pressure increase and thermal loads due to sodium fire.



---

# SFR-DC 16 Containment Design cont.

## NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:

- During “SFR Technology Overview,” IAEA Education and Training Seminar on Fast Reactor Science and Technology , the technical expert noted that a low design pressure for the containment is due to heat produced by a potential sodium fire.
- In Annals of Nuclear Energy, the article, “NAFCON SF: A sodium spray fire code for evaluating thermal consequences in SFR containment,” notes that Beschreibung der Forschungsanlage zur Untersuchung nuklearer Aerosole (FAUNA) spray fire experiments show peak pressures in containment over 3.5 bars within the first 5 seconds, gradually tapering downwards to less than 3.5 bars at 25 seconds.

---

# mHTGR-DC 16 Containment Design

## mHTGR-DC Content:

- A reactor functional containment, consisting of multiple barriers internal and/or external to the reactor and its cooling system, shall be provided to control the release of radioactivity to the environment and to ensure that the functional containment design conditions important to safety are not exceeded for as long as postulated accident conditions require.

---

# mHTGR-DC 16 Containment Design cont.

## NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:

- The term “functional containment” is applicable to non-LWRs without a pressure retaining containment structure.
- A functional containment can be defined as “a barrier, or set of barriers taken together, that effectively limit the physical transport and release of radionuclides to the environment across a full range of normal operating conditions, AOOs, and accident conditions.”
- The mHTGR functional containment safety design objective is to meet 10 CFR 50.34, or 52.79 offsite dose requirements with margins.

---

# mHTGR-DC 16 Containment Design cont.

## **NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:**

- The NRC staff has brought the issue of functional containment to the Commission, and the Commission has found it generally acceptable, as indicated in (SRM) to SECY 93-092 and SECY 03-0047, “Policy Issues Related to Non-Light Water Reactor Designs.”
- In the SRM to SECY 03-0047, the Commission instructed the staff to “...develop performance requirements and criteria working closely with industry experts (e.g., designers, EPRI, etc.) and other stakeholders regarding options in this area, taking into account such features as core, fuel, and cooling systems design,” and directed the staff to submit options and recommendations to the Commission for a policy decision.

---

# mHTGR-DC 16 Containment Design cont.

## **NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:**

- NRC staff also provided feedback to the DOE on this issue as part of the NGNP project. In their “Summary Feedback on Four Licensing Issues-NGNP”, it was noted that “...(Commission) approval of the proposed approach to functional containment for the mHTGR concept, with its emphasis on passive safety features and radionuclide retention within the fuel over a broad spectrum of off-normal conditions, would necessitate that the required fuel particle performance capabilities be demonstrated with a high degree of certainty.”
- GDC 38-43, 50-57, are not applicable to the mHTGR design, since they address design criteria for pressure-retaining containments in the traditional LWR sense.
- Requirements for the performance of the mHTGR reactor building are addressed by new Criterion 71 (design basis) and Criterion 72 (provisions for periodic testing and inspection).

---

# mHTGR-DC 70 Reactor Vessel and Reactor System Structural Design Basis

## mHTGR-DC Content:

- The design of the reactor vessel and reactor system shall be such that their integrity is maintained during postulated accidents (1) to ensure the geometry for passive removal of residual heat from the reactor core to the ultimate heat sink and (2) to permit sufficient insertion of the neutron absorbers to provide for reactor shutdown.

## NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:

- New mHTGR design-specific GDC are necessary to ensure that the reactor vessel and reactor system (including the fuel, reflector, control rods, core barrel, and structural supports) integrity is preserved for passive heat removal and for the insertion of neutron absorbers.

---

# mHTGR-DC 71 Reactor Building Design Basis

## **mHTGR-DC Content:**

- The design of reactor building shall be such that, during postulated accidents, it structurally protects geometry for passive removal of residual heat from reactor core to ultimate heat sink and provides a pathway for release of reactor helium from the building in the event of depressurization accidents.

## **NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:**

- The reactor building functions are to protect and maintain passive cooling geometry and to provide a pathway for release of helium from building in case of a line break in reactor helium pressure boundary. This new criterion ensures that these safety functions are provided.
- It is noted that the reactor building is not relied upon to meet the offsite dose requirements of 10 CFR 50.34 (10 CFR 52.79).

---

# mHTGR-DC 72 Provisions for Periodic Reactor Building Inspection

## mHTGR-DC Content:

- The reactor building shall be designed to permit (1) appropriate periodic inspection of all important structural areas and the depressurization pathway, and (2) an appropriate surveillance program.

## NRC Rationale for Adaptations to GDC:

- This newly established criterion on periodic inspection and surveillance provides assurance that the reactor building will perform its safety functions of protecting and maintaining the configuration needed for passive cooling and providing a discharge pathway for helium depressurization events.



# Reactivity Control Systems

## ARDC 26 and 27

Jeff Schmidt

Senior Reactor Systems Engineer

Office of New Reactors

---

---

# ARDC 26 - Reactivity Control Systems

- Current GDCs 26 and 27 were combined into ARDC 26.
- Revised to add clarity for designers.
  - Current GDC 26 combines normal operation reactivity control and AOO mitigation.
- ARDC 26 focuses on two independent means to shutdown.
- Informed by draft GDCs of 1965 and 1967 and NuScale gap letters.
- Achieves and maintains shutdown for DBEs.
  - Current GDC 27 addresses only postulated accidents.
  - Unclear what “reliably controlling reactivity” means.
  - Requiring shutdown is consistent with 10 CFR 50.2, definition of safety related equipment and SECY 94-084, “Regulatory Treatment of Non-Safety Systems.”

---

# ARDC 26 cont.

- Independent means of shutdown
  - At least two systems of a different design not subject to common cause failure
  - Each capable of achieving and maintaining shutdown
    - Likely to receive comments on the “maintain” aspect
  - One system is safety-related
  - Safety-related system to preserve AOO fission product barriers, second system not required to protect fission barriers
  - Allows for means other than control rods
- Cold vs. safe shutdown SSC classification
  - Safety-related to reach safe shutdown
  - Cold shutdown reached by either a safety or non-safety system

# Residual Heat Removal and Emergency Core Cooling ARDC 34, SFR-DC 34, mHTGR-DC 34, & ARDC 35

Jeff Schmidt

Senior Reactor Systems Engineer

Office of New Reactors

---

---

# ARDC 34 and 35 – RHR and ECCS

- ARDC 34 addresses residual heat removal under normal operations and AOOs.
- ARDC 35 addresses postulated accident residual heat removal.
- ARDC 34 and ARDC 35 are separated to allow design flexibility.
  - For example, a loss of coolant accident may be considered a DBE which might be mitigated by a coolant injection system.
- Most non-LWR designs use one system to satisfy ARDC 34 and 35 requirements.

---

# ARDC 34 and 35 cont.

- If one system is used to satisfy ARDCs 34 and 35, ARDC 36 inspection of the ECCS system, and ARDC 37 testing of the ECCS system apply to that system.
- If a separate ECCS is used, ARDC 36 and ARDC 37 only apply to the ECCS system.
- SFR-DC 34 and 35 are the same as ARDC 34 and 35.

---

# mHTGR- DC 34 and 35

- The mHTGR design assumes a power density and geometric arrangement that allows for passive cooling without the need for He inventory.
- Since no He inventory is required mHTGR-DC 35 is not applicable and DBE residual heat removal is addressed by mHTGR-DC 34.
- The mHTGR design assumes that residual heat is transferred directly to the ultimate heat sink and a separate system per mHTGR-DC 44, “Structural and equipment cooling”, is not necessary.

---

# mHTGR-DC 34 and 35 cont.

- The residual heat removal system is designed to:
  - Ensure the SARRDL is not violated for normal operations and AOOs.
  - Maintain fuel temperature below the design value so postulated accident dose criteria are not violated.
  - Cool the core and supporting structures such that passive residual heat removal is maintained.



# Electric Power Systems ARDC 17

Bob Fitzpatrick  
Electrical Engineer  
Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation

---

---

# Electric Power Systems

## ARDC 17

Electric power systems shall be provided to permit functioning of structures, systems, and components important to safety. The safety function for the systems shall be to provide sufficient capacity, capability, and reliability to assure that (1) specified acceptable fuel design limits and design conditions of the reactor coolant boundary are not exceeded as a result of anticipated operational occurrences and (2) vital functions that rely on electric power are maintained in the event of postulated accidents.

The onsite electric power systems shall have sufficient independence, redundancy, and testability to perform their safety functions, assuming a single failure.

---

# Comments on ARDC 17

- This is the version DOE included in their guidance document (December 2014).
- After careful internal consideration of the above, NRC staff concludes that the DOE version of ARDC-17 is well crafted and appropriate for its intended purpose.

---

# Comparison to GDC 17

- The first paragraph of ARDC 17 establishes the need for multiple power sources: one onsite and at least one more system (which could be akin to current offsite power systems) but affords the applicant flexibility to choose and justify what that other system should be.
- The second paragraph of ARDC 17 provides for an onsite power system, not unlike onsite power systems of today, but tailored to the needs of the reactor design and with appropriate parts meeting the single failure criterion.

---

# Comparison to GDC 17 cont.

- The third and fourth paragraphs of GDC 17 are no longer needed.
- The third paragraph of GDC 17 describes the redundancy required in the offsite power system. Due to the lesser role of offsite power in passive designs (e.g. AP1000), those redundancy requirements have been removed.

---

# Comparison to GDC 17 cont.

- The fourth paragraph of GDC 17 emphasizes the need for independence between the various power sources. The concept of independence between the systems is embodied in the first paragraph.

---

# Further Comments on ARDC 17

- For any design that may claim the need for zero electrical power to mitigate their spectrum of AOOs and accidents, a highly reliable power source is still needed for other functions such as
  - post-accident monitoring
  - control room habitability
  - emergency lighting
  - radiation monitoring
  - communications

---

# SFR-DC 17 and mHTGR-DC 17

- Staff believes there is no ‘electrical’ need for any tailored versions of ARDC 17 for various advanced reactor designs.
- Design-specific nomenclature for ‘pressure boundaries’ etc. have been made where appropriate, but the electrical content should remain unchanged.



# Additional Technology Specific SFR Design Criteria SFR-DC 70-79

ACRS Subcommittee Meeting  
February 22, 2017

---

# Additional Technology Specific SFR Design Criteria SFR-DC 71-74

Imtiaz Madni

Senior Reactor Systems Engineer

Office of New Reactors

---

---

# SFR-DC 71 Primary Coolant and Cover Gas Purity Control

Systems shall be provided as necessary to maintain the purity of primary coolant sodium and cover gas within specified design limits.

These limits shall be based on consideration of (1) chemical attack, (2) fouling and plugging of passages, and (3) radionuclide concentrations, and (4) air or moisture ingress as a result of a leak of cover gas.

---

# SFR-DC 72 Sodium Heating Systems

Heating systems shall be provided for systems and components important to safety, which contain or could be required to contain sodium.

These heating systems and their controls shall be appropriately designed to ensure that the temperature distribution and rate of change of temperature in systems and components containing sodium are maintained within design limits assuming a single failure.

If plugging of any cover gas line due to condensation or plate out of sodium aerosol or vapor could prevent accomplishing a safety function, the temperature control and the relevant corrective measures associated with that line shall be considered important to safety.

---

# SFR-DC 73 Sodium Leakage Detection and Reaction Prevention and Mitigation

Means to detect sodium leakage and to limit and control the extent of sodium-air and sodium concrete reactions and to mitigate the effects of fires resulting from these sodium-air and sodium concrete reactions shall be provided to ensure that the safety functions of structures, systems, and components important to safety are maintained.

Special features, such as inerted enclosures or guard vessels, shall be provided for systems containing sodium.

---

# SFR-DC 74 Sodium/Water Reaction Prevention/Mitigation

SSCs containing sodium shall be designed and located to avoid contact between sodium and water, and to limit adverse effects of chemical reactions between sodium and water on the capability of any SSC to perform its intended safety function.

If steam/water is used for energy conversion, sodium-steam generator system shall be designed to detect and contain sodium water reactions and to limit the effects of the energy and reaction products released including mitigation of the effects of any resulting fire involving sodium.

# Additional Technology Specific SFR Design Criteria SFR-DC 78 and 79

Andrew Yeshnik  
Materials Engineer  
Office of New Reactors

---

---

## SFR-DC 79

# Cover Gas Inventory Maintenance

A system to maintain cover gas inventory shall be provided as necessary to ensure that the primary coolant sodium design limits are not exceeded as a result of cover gas loss due to leakage from the primary coolant boundary and rupture of small piping or other small components that are part of the primary coolant boundary.



---

# SFR-DC 78

## Primary Coolant System Interfaces

When the primary coolant system interfaces with a structure, system, or component containing fluid that is chemically incompatible with the primary coolant, the interface location shall be designed to ensure that the primary coolant is separated from the chemically incompatible fluid by two redundant, passive barriers. When the primary coolant system interfaces with a structure, system, or component containing fluid that is chemically compatible with the primary coolant, then the interface location may be a single passive barrier provided that the following conditions are met:

- (1) postulated leakage at the interface location does not result in failure of the intended safety functions of structures, systems or components important to safety or result in exceeding the fuel design limits
- (2) the fluid contained in the structure, system, or component is maintained at a higher pressure than the primary coolant during normal operation, AOOs, shutdown, and accident conditions

# Additional Technology Specific SFR Design Criteria SFR-DC 70, 75-77

Nicholas McMurray  
Engineer  
Office of New Reactors

---

---

# SFR-DC 70

## Intermediate Coolant System

If an intermediate coolant system is provided, then the system shall be designed to transport heat from the primary coolant system to the energy conversion system as required.

The intermediate coolant system shall be designed with sufficient margin to assure that (1) the design conditions of the intermediate coolant boundary are not exceeded during normal operations, including anticipated occupational occurrences, and (2) the integrity of the primary coolant boundary is maintained during intermediate coolant system accidents.

---

---

# SFR-DC 75

## Quality of the Intermediate Coolant Boundary

Components that are part of the intermediate coolant boundary shall be designed, fabricated, erected, and tested to quality standards commensurate with the importance of the safety functions to be performed.

---

# SFR-DC 76

## Fracture Prevention of the Intermediate Coolant Boundary

The intermediate coolant boundary shall be designed with sufficient margin to ensure that, when stressed under operating, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions, (1) the boundary behaves in a nonbrittle manner and (2) the probability of rapidly propagating fracture is minimized.

---

---

## SFR-DC 77

# Inspection of the Intermediate Coolant Boundary

Components that are part of the intermediate coolant boundary shall be designed to permit (1) periodic inspection and functional testing of important areas and features to assess their structural and leaktight integrity commensurate with the system's importance to safety, and (2) an appropriate material surveillance program for the intermediate coolant boundary. Means shall be provided for detecting and, to the extent practical, identifying the location of the source of coolant leakage.

---

# Acronyms

ARDC	Advanced Reactor Design Criteria
AOO	Anticipated Operational Occurrence
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
DBE	Design Basis Event
DG	Draft Guide
ECCS	Emergency Core Cooling System
EPRI	Electric Power Research Institute
FAUNA	Beschreibung der Forschungsanlage zur Untersuchung nuklearer Aerosole
GDC	General Design Criteria
He	Helium
LWR	non-Light Water Reactor
mHTGR	modular High Temperature Gas Reactor
NGNP	Next Generation Nuclear Plant
PDC	Principal Design Criteria
PRISM	Power Reactor Innovative Small Modular
RG	Regulatory Guide
RHR	Residual Heat Removal
SFR	Sodium-Cooled Fast Reactor
SAFDL	Specified Acceptable Fuel Design Limit
SARRDL	Specified Acceptable System Radionuclide Release Design Limit
SRM	Staff Requirements Memorandum
SSC	Structures, Systems, and Components
TAREF	Task Group on Advanced Reactors Experimental Facilities
TRISO	Tristructural Isotropic Fuel